

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

\* \* \* \* \*

**MEETING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

November 21, 2008

(FRIDAY SESSION)

\* \* \* \* \*

Taken before *D'Lois L. Jones*, Certified  
Shorthand Reporter in Travis County for the State of  
Texas, reported by machine shorthand method, on the 21st  
day of November, 2008, between the hours of 9:09 a.m. and  
5:01 p.m., at the Texas Association of Broadcasters, 502  
E. 11th Street, Suite 200, Austin, Texas 78701.

## INDEX OF VOTES

Votes taken by the Supreme Court Advisory Committee during this session are reflected on the following pages:

| <u>Vote on</u>                   | <u>Page</u> |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Juror note-taking                | 17441       |
| Juror note-taking                | 17443       |
| Questions by jury                | 17487       |
| Questions by jury                | 17488       |
| Questions by jury                | 17488       |
| Questions by jury                | 17489       |
| Interim argument/statement       | 17537       |
| Interim argument/statement       | 17543       |
| Juror discussions                | 17604       |
| Definition of bias and prejudice | 17635       |
| Definition of bias and prejudice | 17635       |
| Rule 2                           | 17648       |

## Documents referenced in this session

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 08-14 | Documents related to Jury Procedure Issues<br>(Agenda Item 3)           |
| 08-15 | Judicial Administration Rule 12, memo and e-mail.<br>(Agenda Item 5)    |
| 08-16 | Letters from Dr. Ellis and e-mail from Ms. Peterson.<br>(Agenda Item 6) |

\*-\*-\*-\*

1  
2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sorry we're starting a  
3 little late, but my bad on that. Nice to see everybody.  
4 Looks like we're almost at full strength today, and as  
5 some of you may know, this is the end of our term today,  
6 the end of our three years together. The Court is going  
7 to move with characteristic speed in reappointing our  
8 committee, and we expect that there will be an order by  
9 the end of this month or at the latest the very first of  
10 January because we obviously have to be up to full speed  
11 and functioning while the Legislature is in session next  
12 year, so expect that to happen right away. And, Justice  
13 Hecht, as is customary, has some remarks, so I'll turn it  
14 over to Justice Hecht.

15 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, first of all,  
16 on a personal note, Kent Sullivan it turns out can't keep  
17 a job, and he's moved from the district court to first  
18 assistant Attorney General and now has been appointed to  
19 the Fourteenth Court of Appeals, so we congratulate Kent  
20 on that. David Peeples has been reappointed presiding  
21 judge of the Fourth region.

22 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: That's the same  
23 job, though.

24 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: You didn't screw it  
25 up so bad that you didn't get reappointed, so that's good.

1 Judge Yelenosky won a close contest here in Travis County.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I did note,  
3 however, among all the uncontested judges I got the least  
4 number of votes. I'm attributing that to Yelenosky versus  
5 Jenkins.

6 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: You might want to  
7 talk to Cathy Cochran about that.

8 Then we have some minor changes to the rules  
9 since we visited, mostly housekeeping changes in Article 3  
10 of the State Bar rules, although we did have a dialogue  
11 with the Bar about proposed changes that would have made  
12 lawyers' personal addresses and telephone numbers  
13 confidential unless the lawyer opted to make them public.  
14 That appears to be the opposite default of the statutory  
15 provision, which goes the other way and says -- seems to  
16 say that that personal information of the lawyer is public  
17 unless the lawyer makes -- opts to make it confidential.

18 So we changed that where it remains  
19 consistent with the statute, and that was a change in the  
20 law last session allowing lawyers to make that  
21 designation, and so if you are interested in having your  
22 personal information confidential you might want to -- I  
23 think it's easy to do. I think you just go on the Bar  
24 website and change something, and it happens.

25 We, of course -- I told you last time about

1 the promulgation of the appellate rules, and someone has  
2 asked about changes that were made before those were  
3 adopted. The principal changes, I think I mentioned at  
4 the last meeting, were to simplify Rule 9, which had to do  
5 with disclosing minors' identities in various different  
6 kinds of cases, and the change in that was made simply to  
7 simplify it.

8           Then the change in the rule regarding  
9 accelerated appeals, there was a provision that would --  
10 the recommended provision and the one we put out for  
11 comment would have tried to treat all accelerated appeals  
12 the same and give them a standard 20-day deadline and  
13 build on that like other accelerated appeals under the  
14 appellate rules, but in looking at the various statutory  
15 provisions around that would be affected by that, we  
16 uncovered some that there was some resistance to that kind  
17 of change. For example, I think there's a three- or  
18 five-day rule in some election contests, and we called the  
19 Secretary of State's office, and they thought that a  
20 change of that rule would significantly affect those  
21 procedures, and they were not in favor of it.

22           And so we called a couple of legislators and  
23 asked if there was any interest in the Legislature in  
24 trying to go through all of these provisions and  
25 standardize them or figure out which ones the Legislature

1 is really serious about having a different time frame and  
2 which ones would work just as well under a standard time  
3 frame, and they reported that there was some interest in  
4 that, so we decided to change that provision back so that  
5 it did not repeal those statutes, which unfortunately has  
6 the effect of undoing a lot of good that the rule would  
7 have done, but it was just too much risk that it would  
8 conflict with too many other statutory provisions.

9           Those were the two big changes and -- but if  
10 there are others that people are interested in, I'd be  
11 happy to discuss them. Yes.

12           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: When we did that, that  
13 Rule 28.1 modification, we discussed going in perhaps one  
14 direction rather than another. One way to solve this  
15 problem would be to tell the lawyers that they need to go  
16 look at these statutes because the timetable prescribed by  
17 the appellate rules for accelerated appeals, you know,  
18 does not apply, and we talked about if we did that to  
19 maybe write a -- maybe say it twice or write a comment.  
20 There is no comment like that in what has become  
21 effective, right?

22           HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right.

23           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So I suggest we might  
24 want to do that.

25           HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: We might want to do

1 that, yes.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I was interested in  
3 the changes for motion for rehearing rule and its  
4 relationship to en banc reconsideration, but I can figure  
5 that out. But you made the offer to explain it to me,  
6 I'll take you up on it.

7 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Let me get  
8 refreshed on what it was, and I'll tell you what I know  
9 about it. On the -- you know, these accelerated appeals  
10 are a very difficult thing, and we have a number of cases  
11 pending in which their effect on parental termination  
12 cases is at issue, and not to take too much time on this,  
13 but in parental termination cases the Legislature has  
14 moved over the last several sessions to have very strict  
15 post-judgment deadlines. Well, very strict prejudgment  
16 deadlines as well as post-judgment deadlines, out of  
17 concern that children are languishing in the -- in these  
18 proceedings, and those, because so many lawyers in those  
19 cases are appointed and are not always up to date on  
20 these -- these peculiar rules then these deadlines are  
21 missed, which has a very significant impact on the  
22 appellate proceedings.

23 And so the question about how those -- how  
24 those are to be applied and constitutional issues and all  
25 sorts of things, which is one of the motivations for the

1 change in the accelerated appeal rule. But we -- I think  
2 we still need to keep working on this, but the problem is  
3 more complicated than at least I thought at the beginning.

4           So we have work today on jury rules, and  
5 just some background on that, the Legislature has become  
6 interested in this subject. Senator Wentworth was good  
7 enough to come to a conference in Houston two years ago  
8 that Steve Susman and some others helped sponsor and the  
9 National Center for State Courts helped teach, and they  
10 presented at the conference all sorts of ideas to make  
11 jury service easier on jurors and better, to make sure  
12 that the result is better, such as -- and things that  
13 we've talked about, including taking notes, arguments  
14 during the course of the trial, particularly a long trial,  
15 and similar ideas, questions that jurors can ask.

16           So Senator Wentworth sponsored a bill, which  
17 is in the materials in the back today, last session that  
18 was not enacted, but has remained interested in the  
19 subject. The Lieutenant Governor charged the Senate  
20 Jurisprudence Committee during the interim to revisit  
21 those terms, and they have, and some of that material is  
22 in the back, too, and they remain interested in some of  
23 these same ideas that we have been talking about in  
24 connection with the changes to Rule 226a. So we need to  
25 today settle, if we can, on the best approaches to these



1 ideas.

2 I wrote a letter to the jurisprudence  
3 committee in September telling them about this committee's  
4 work and mentioning some of the difficulties that we have  
5 encountered with these ideas, such as with respect to  
6 notes, do the jurors get to keep them, do they get to use  
7 them in deliberations, what happens to them after the case  
8 is over, can you use them on appeal, all sorts of  
9 questions that this group has debated; and I hope that we  
10 will be able to report this body's views of that, of the  
11 nuances of the issues.

12 Very easy to say, well, jurors should be  
13 allowed to take notes, but as so often is the case, the  
14 devil is in the details, and we need to be sure exactly  
15 what we're doing if we make those kind of changes. So  
16 that's part of the agenda today, and it's especially  
17 important because the Legislature will almost certainly  
18 take up the subject again in the next session, and I know  
19 Senator Wentworth is especially interested in it, so we  
20 need to make as much progress on that as we can. I think  
21 that's all I have.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great. Thank you very  
23 much. So that will lead us into the first agenda item,  
24 which Judge Christopher and Professor Albright have been  
25 leading, and I know we have a report from Judge

1 Christopher, so whichever one of you wants to dive into  
2 this.

3 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. I'll  
4 start. My report to the Supreme Court Advisory Committee  
5 on jury innovations is a compilation of all of the other  
6 material that you have seen, except for one thing that  
7 came in at the last minute, so it's not in there, but I  
8 think I have gotten -- I have summarized all of the other  
9 various committees that have weighed in on this issue. I  
10 also did a short survey of trial judges to get their  
11 feelings on the issues. I reviewed the ABA and National  
12 Center for State Court publications, made a review of  
13 other state's instructions, and did some cursory legal  
14 research.

15 The first innovation is note-taking, which  
16 we have discussed quite a bit here in the committee  
17 already in connection with 226a, putting it in 226a that  
18 jurors may take notes, and the last time we were here we  
19 discussed that we should have cautionary language with  
20 respect to the use of notes during deliberations. So in  
21 connection with the 226a discussion we have that language.  
22 I don't know whether you want to jump to that or come  
23 back, but just about everyone agrees that note-taking is a  
24 good idea.

25 There are apparently two groups that think

1 you shouldn't allow the jurors to take notes, or take  
2 their notes back during deliberations, and that would be  
3 the Senate Jurisprudence Committee and the State Bar  
4 Standing Committee on Court Rules. I will say that, as I  
5 indicated, I did a survey of trial judges. I got over a  
6 hundred responses. 88 judges are already allowing  
7 note-taking, 17 are not. Only 2 of the 88 prohibit the  
8 jurors from taking their notes back during deliberations.

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Does it matter  
10 whether they're civil or criminal?

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I asked  
12 specifically about juror note-taking in civil cases, so it  
13 was only sent to judges that tried civil cases. I got  
14 replies from 70 -- from judges representing 72 counties,  
15 and I thought actually that the larger counties were  
16 underrepresented in my survey. For example, in Harris  
17 County, there would have been 34 judges that could have  
18 answered the survey, and I got about six answers, so the  
19 same with Dallas, Tarrant, Travis. My guess is in those  
20 counties because -- well, at least I know in Harris County  
21 that every civil judge of the 25 allows note-taking and  
22 allows them to take notes back to the jury room during  
23 deliberations, so if all of those people were included, I  
24 think we would have an even higher number in terms of  
25 percentages, but right now we're -- just of the 105

1 people -- judges surveyed, it's 88 to 17 of note-taking in  
2 civil trials of note-taking allowed, with only two not  
3 allowing them to take notes back during deliberations.

4 So --

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And that's  
6 true of Travis County as well.

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yeah, and I  
8 got maybe two responses from Travis County. Yours.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But I know  
10 that the others do, so --

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So I hate to  
12 use the word "with all due respect" to the committees who  
13 said don't take your notes back during deliberations, but  
14 I'm going to do it. I just think we're going backwards if  
15 we start discussing that again in terms of not allowing  
16 juror notes during deliberations, but we can discuss that  
17 more if we want to. Certainly the last time we talked  
18 about it as a group we only talked about the -- giving  
19 them instructions about how they are supposed to use their  
20 own notes to refresh their own memory and not to show or  
21 read their notes to the other jurors during deliberations.

22 MR. MEADOWS: Is that what the judges -- do  
23 they give that cautionary instruction?

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes.

25 MR. MEADOWS: All of them do?

1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right now 79  
2 give that specific instruction and 3 do not, in terms of  
3 don't show or read your notes to other jurors during  
4 deliberations, something close to that. So it appears  
5 that the judges that are doing note-taking are already  
6 giving a version of that instruction to their jurors. The  
7 ABA, National Center for State Courts, both support juror  
8 note-taking. As I got more and more into this there were  
9 just an incredible number of committees looking at this  
10 issue with a huge overlap, and they're all listed in here  
11 in terms of the various State Bar committees and/or  
12 private organizations that have been looking at it, but as  
13 I said, they all support jury note-taking.

14 I've included the *Price V. State* from the  
15 Texas Court of Criminal Appeals, the specific language  
16 that they've used. Even in the criminal context since  
17 1994 they have allowed jurors to take their notes back  
18 during deliberations, so, again, I really think we would  
19 be going backwards to prohibit that in civil trials. The  
20 two civil cases -- or there's a few more than that. All  
21 say that juror note-taking is not error and harmless.

22 We have already started -- we, the Supreme  
23 Court Advisory Committee, have already started to discuss  
24 the actual language on note-taking, which we can get to  
25 later. I think that this would be the appropriate rule to

1 use. We had at least one comment in here that said  
2 they're not happy with some committee that's working on a  
3 juror bill of rights, those sort of things like juror  
4 note-taking ought to be in a rule of procedure instead of  
5 in a juror bill of rights, and I think by using 226a we're  
6 putting it in a rule of procedure, so but the people  
7 working on the juror bill of rights who have been working  
8 on it for a long time are kind of like, "Oh, we had no  
9 idea you were working on this," so a little bit of that.

10           We did not tackle the issue of destruction  
11 of notes and the use of notes for appellate issues, and  
12 this issue could also tie into jury misconduct. So I  
13 don't know -- the last time we discussed it we sort of  
14 punted those issues. I don't know whether we want to go  
15 back and start discussing those and come to some  
16 resolution on it. Right now among the judges who  
17 responded to my survey, 52 tell the jurors that they're  
18 going to destroy the notes and 30 are -- gave no  
19 instructions about it. So, again, that's about like two  
20 to one, but a solid majority tell the jurors already,  
21 "We're going to destroy the notes."

22           The vast majority of the people that have  
23 weighed in on this support destruction of notes. Senate  
24 Bill 1300 did, the Senate Jurisprudence Committee, the  
25 ABA, National Center for State Courts. The other states I

1 surveyed, they were about 50/50 on destruction of notes at  
2 the end of the trial. So that's still an issue,  
3 destruction of notes and the use of notes for appellate  
4 issues and potential jury misconduct.

5 (Sotto voce discussion)

6 THE REPORTER: I can't hear you.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oh, I'm sorry.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: The ones that  
9 do not --

10 THE REPORTER: Wait, wait, wait. I need him  
11 to repeat what he said out loud.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oh, I'm sorry.  
13 I asked if there were any other judges who allow them to  
14 take the notes home. I know I do that, and I think the  
15 other judges in Travis County do.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes. I mean,  
17 it was 52 that destroy them. 30 are either silent or say  
18 you can take them home, but if they get left behind  
19 they're destroyed. That seems to be sort of the general  
20 process with respect to that.

21 The reason I've brought in jury misconduct,  
22 and it's sort of at the end of this memo on page 11 *Golden*  
23 *Eagle Archery, Inc. vs. Jackson* case from the Supreme  
24 Court; and this was talking about testimony of jurors and  
25 when the testimony of jurors is admissible to show jury

1 misconduct; and the Court, the Supreme Court,  
2 distinguished between juror conversations that took place  
3 before deliberations and juror conversations that took  
4 place in deliberations; and juror conversations that took  
5 place before the actual deliberations were considered  
6 admissible testimony for possible misconduct versus  
7 testimony during deliberations. So since people are  
8 taking notes all along, if they were sharing their notes  
9 before deliberation or doing something with their notes  
10 before deliberation, we could fall into that area of  
11 misconduct, since it was happening before the sacrosanct  
12 deliberations that's protected by the Rule of Evidence 606  
13 and TRCP 327.

14               So my recommendation is to stay the course  
15 on what we were doing previously on note-taking and then  
16 using 226a. I think that that would be the appropriate  
17 rule to use, and then my question was do we want to tackle  
18 the issues of destruction of notes and use of notes for  
19 appellate purposes and potential jury misconduct.

20               CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Thank you, Judge.  
21 Any comments on what the judge has said? Anybody in favor  
22 of going backwards? Raise your hand high now. Angie,  
23 keep your hand down. Okay. Well, then let's move  
24 forward. Of the topics, Judge, that you've identified, is  
25 destruction of notes the first issue?



1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Who has comments about  
3 destroying notes? To destroy or not to destroy? Okay,  
4 let's move on.

5 MR. MEADOWS: Is there a recommendation?

6 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I am not  
7 making a recommendation on it.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

9 MR. GILSTRAP: Judge Christopher, were any  
10 of the judges -- I mean, are they all insisting on taking  
11 notes in pen and ink? I mean, is anybody allowing them to  
12 do it on their iPhone or something like that? I hadn't  
13 seen that mentioned, but, you know, the whole idea is to  
14 enhance the juror experience, and we want to make them all  
15 happy, and, you know, some of them can't write, they can  
16 only use their iPhones.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I've  
18 been letting my jurors take notes for 14 years, and I've  
19 never had a juror ask me to use their computer, but if  
20 they did, I would probably allow it.

21 MR. GILSTRAP: That's interesting.

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But as far as  
23 I know, no one has discussed the issue. It hasn't  
24 circulated among the 25 of us, if anybody has asked a  
25 question about it.

1 MR. GILSTRAP: Anybody disturbed by the  
2 problem of, you know, they take them home and they send  
3 them out to their friends? I mean --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: David Jackson has got  
5 a --

6 MR. JACKSON: Don't you run into a problem  
7 if somebody has a wireless computer, then sharing notes  
8 during the trial with anybody anywhere in the world and  
9 using their computer to make those --

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Sure.

11 MR. JACKSON: I mean, I can see iPhone and  
12 computers and note-taking that way would become a real  
13 issue.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland, then Judge  
15 Yelenosky.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: On the issue of  
17 destroying notes, I would feel uncomfortable telling a  
18 juror, "You can't keep your notes," because a member of  
19 the public in a courtroom could take notes, a member of  
20 the press could take notes, and although I think probably  
21 the better practice is to destroy the notes after the  
22 trial, if some juror says, "I'd like to keep my notes," as  
23 a memento or for whatever reason, you know, don't they  
24 have some sort of interest in -- you know, in keeping  
25 them, that we ought to allow just like any other member of

1 the public would be allowed to take notes.

2 I realize that creates problems with  
3 potential jury misconduct issues, but if someone said to  
4 me -- we destroyed notes and if someone -- but  
5 occasionally I had a juror that asked if they could keep  
6 their notes, and I always said "yes."

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I agree  
9 with Justice Bland on that. I don't see the point of  
10 destroying notes. You just make it clear in the law that  
11 they're not pertinent or not. As far as if we're going to  
12 ask the question about computers or iPhones to take notes,  
13 I don't know that that is part of what we're going to  
14 address, but if we were to address it, I would at least  
15 want the trial judge to have discretion not to allow that  
16 and -- or just prohibit it, because it just presents too  
17 many problems, not only those but just distraction if  
18 nothing else.

19 Of course, right now all I have on my  
20 computer is what we're dealing with, but how do you know  
21 the juror in the box is only taking notes and not -- even  
22 if they don't have wireless connection, not playing  
23 solitaire or something.

24 MR. JACKSON: On Ebay.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Checking up on their

1 e-mails. Yeah, Frank.

2 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I mean, I was under the  
3 impression that all of these people were giving the judge  
4 discretion over whether or not to allow the jurors to take  
5 notes. I mean, if we're not going to give the judge  
6 discretion, that might be something that we want to talk  
7 about. Where are we on that?

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: The intent of  
9 the 226a rule change was to make it part of the rule and  
10 that, therefore, the judge would read to the jury, "You  
11 may take notes if you want to." We did briefly discuss  
12 whether that should be optional --

13 MR. GILSTRAP: Okay.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- or at the  
15 trial judge's discretion. I don't think that there was a  
16 whole lot of support for making it optional, but I don't  
17 know if we took an official vote on that.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings, and  
19 then Bill.

20 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: It seems to me  
21 the question to destroy or not to destroy has to focus  
22 back on what is the purpose for allowing the jury to take  
23 notes in the first place. If you have a long, complicated  
24 trial and the purpose of allowing note-taking is to  
25 facilitate the process so that, you know, you could jog

1 your memory faster, and if that is the only purpose of it,  
2 then it would seem to me that you would want to destroy  
3 the notes afterwards because the purpose has been  
4 fulfilled; whereas, you know, if the purpose is, well, a  
5 juror has a right to take notes, well, then you might want  
6 to say, well, okay, well, they shouldn't be destroyed  
7 because they have this -- you know, this jurors bill of  
8 rights or whatever we want to call it to do it; but it  
9 occurs to me that if the whole purpose of this is just to  
10 facilitate, you know, jurors in their memory so that, oh,  
11 yes, this witness did testify to X, then when it is all  
12 said and done it seems the better course would be to  
13 destroy them so that there's no controversy that arises  
14 after the fact, either on the Larry King Show or whatever.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill, and then Frank.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: This is a small matter,  
17 but I've wondered for years why the Court's order  
18 following Rule 226a is not the rule. I mean, we're  
19 treating this as having the same status as a rule, but --  
20 and I suppose it does, but not quite, so I would just make  
21 it part of the rule.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Rather than a separate  
24 court order. I don't think it makes any difference in  
25 terms of how easy or hard it is to change, and I doubt

1 that anyone knows how it started out to be a separate  
2 order. Maybe Justice Hecht knows. Do you know why the  
3 Court's order following Rule 226a is not Rule 226a?

4 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Before my time.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah.

6 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Could I mention --

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yes.

8 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Judge Barbara  
9 Walther from 51st District Court in Tom Green County has  
10 joined us, and she worked on the juror bill of rights and  
11 has an interest in this, has been all over the national  
12 news the last six months.

13 HONORABLE BARBARA WALTHER: It makes me  
14 nervous coming into a place that says "broadcast."

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nice to have you here,  
16 Judge. Thank you.

17 HONORABLE BARBARA WALTHER: Thank you.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, let's mention that,  
19 because it's come up several times, you know, that somehow  
20 the juror has a right that's separate from the right of a  
21 citizen that arises from his jury service, and I'm  
22 troubled by that. I mean, you know, it's a great  
23 marketing thing. You know, I just got something from my  
24 bank, you know, you've got a depositor's bill of rights,  
25 but, you know, I really don't; but, you know, this is the

1 law; and when you start listing some things and putting  
2 "bill of rights" on the top, it's possible some judge is  
3 actually going to think that you're creating rights; and,  
4 you know, people like rights; and some of them like to sue  
5 to enforce them. And, you know, are we backing into  
6 creating some type of liberty interest that a juror can  
7 use to file suit in Federal court? I don't know, but it  
8 seems like that needs to be at least thought about before  
9 we call something a bill of rights.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, if we are,  
11 Munzinger is going to spot it.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I sure don't  
13 want them suing over the food in the cafeteria.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that would be a bad  
15 thing. Yeah, Bill.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I've been  
17 thinking about this and whether this Golden Eagle Archery  
18 case is a good idea or not, and I kind of tend to think it  
19 was a bad decision on the definition of deliberations,  
20 because it's moving in the opposite direction from the  
21 policy behind changing evidence Rule 606(b) and modifying  
22 civil procedure Rule 327(b), is that we're not going to  
23 mess with these people and we really don't want to know  
24 how the sausage was made by the -- you know, by the  
25 jurors, and regardless of whether that's right, it seems

1 to me to be a bad idea to treat these notes as some sort  
2 of an available resource to challenge the process.

3           Maybe, maybe, every great once in a while  
4 something would turn up that would cause a case to need to  
5 be reversed because of some abuse in the note-taking or  
6 note use process, but I just don't think we want to go in  
7 that direction, and I would treat the -- whether the notes  
8 are destroyed or not, I would just treat them as not in  
9 bounds, not something that could be used to impeach the  
10 verdict or as a basis for any kind of a post-verdict  
11 challenge.

12           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings says  
13 that the reason -- or at least what I heard you to say,  
14 Judge, is that the reason for destruction is to avoid  
15 subsequent controversy, obviously the losing party using  
16 the notes to claim jury misconduct and using that as  
17 evidence of the misconduct. Is that the reason we want to  
18 destroy them? Judge Yelenosky.

19           HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, the same  
20 logic would require us to destroy the judge's notes. We  
21 don't worry about that because we know people can't use  
22 judges' notes, and so if you apply the same principle and  
23 law to juror notes it's irrelevant whether you destroy  
24 them.

25           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.



1                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And if we take the  
2 approach that I suggested at least as a something to try,  
3 maybe we would change our mind later if we found out that  
4 these notes contain information that indicates that there  
5 had been a miscarriage of justice in a significant number  
6 of cases, and maybe we need to do something the other way  
7 around.

8                   MR. GILSTRAP: By then the jurors have a  
9 right to them.

10                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think my notes,  
11 I ought to have a right to them.

12                  MR. GILSTRAP: There you go.

13                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I mean, I think I'm  
14 taking notes here, I ought to have a right to them.

15                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What if the notes  
16 presented strong evidence that there was racial animus on  
17 the part of the note-taker, note-taker juror? Would you  
18 want to be able to use that?

19                  HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, if you  
20 say you could use it for that purpose then you have to  
21 allow discovery of it to determine it. I mean, then  
22 you're opening a can of worms.

23                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm sorry, Stephen, I  
24 couldn't hear you.

25                  HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I mean,

1 once you say that notes which have in them X could be  
2 evidentiary then you open the door to finding out whether  
3 the notes do have X in them, and if you use the analogy  
4 again to judges, do we do that with judges? Do we allow  
5 discovery of judges' notes to see if there's an animus?

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I don't know. Judge  
7 Benton.

8 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You know, currently  
9 an advocate could meet with a juror and get the juror to  
10 sign an affidavit and try to offer that as evidence. Now,  
11 they could put it in the record, but the trial court judge  
12 and the reviewing courts, of course, wouldn't consider the  
13 testimony of the juror, but it would still be in the  
14 record. The civil justice system, the criminal justice  
15 system, is made better when we put these things in the  
16 record, even if we don't regard them as competent  
17 evidence. It sheds light on the process, it sheds light  
18 on abuses of the process, even if they're not competent  
19 evidence, and so we ought not mandate that notes be  
20 destroyed. We ought not try to, quote, respectfully,  
21 Terry, prevent controversy. That's what courts are for,  
22 controversy.

23 And so let them take notes, say to them,  
24 "You can take them. If you don't want to take them, we'll  
25 destroy them," because Justice Bland is right. How can we

1 say to the juror, you know, if you were out there with  
2 Wayne Dolcefino taking notes you could walk out of the  
3 courtroom everyday with your notes, but you have the  
4 status as a juror, but so you, therefore, have no right at  
5 the end of the trial to take your notes. There's no harm  
6 when people put these things in the record post-verdict.  
7 The fact that some judge says it's not competent evidence  
8 is not the issue. You know, let's just let the sun shine  
9 in on the process, is what we ought to be trying to  
10 accomplish.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I just have one comment  
12 following that. Anybody that owns a white Mazda SUV, tag  
13 number is S50ZGS, is there anybody in here like that?

14 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Not mine, but I have  
15 one comment following that.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

17 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Judge Christopher  
18 said we weren't going to go back. Justice Hecht couldn't  
19 be my agent. He talked about Kent Sullivan can't keep a  
20 job. He didn't say anything about Judge Benton looking  
21 for a job.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. We need equal time  
23 here. Anyway, this car, if it belongs to anybody here, is  
24 about to be towed. So, yeah, Judge Yelenosky.

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, Levi,

1 are you suggesting then that they be allowed to take them  
2 home but they also be -- that the litigants are allowed to  
3 discover them and put them in evidence?

4 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: If a juror wants to  
5 voluntarily or by subpoena the jurors ought -- yes, ought  
6 to be discoverable or the juror ought to have the right to  
7 volunteer them to the lawyer. It's no different now.  
8 You've had jurors who have signed affidavits post-verdict,  
9 and they come into the trial record, the post-trial  
10 record, but then the other side objects to that evidence  
11 being considered by the court, but it's in the record, and  
12 so there's sunshine on what happened. There's no harm  
13 from the sun shining on the process.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, sure  
15 there is, because if we allow that then it would be  
16 incumbent on us, I think, to tell the jurors, "You may  
17 take notes. However, if you take notes, they may be  
18 subpoenaed at the end to determine if there has been any  
19 jury misconduct," and that's the harm. Then they don't  
20 take notes and we create this satellite litigation. I  
21 mean, the same principle applies, why don't we allow  
22 sunshine on judges' notes?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher, and  
24 then Nina.

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, we

1 already tell the jury that the lawyers might ask them,  
2 call them up and ask them for an affidavit and that it's  
3 their right to give one or not give one. That's in the  
4 current instructions, even though the vast majority of the  
5 affidavits obtained violate 327 or TRE 606 and are not  
6 competent evidence, so I don't really think it would be  
7 that big a difference if we changed 606 and 327 to say  
8 juror notes are not part of -- are not admissible for jury  
9 misconduct purposes.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, and  
11 the --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina.

13 MS. CORTELL: I just want to think of this  
14 in the context of another debate that we've talked about a  
15 little bit but others are also talking about a lot, and  
16 that's the vanishing jury trial, and I'm reluctant to see  
17 us go in a direction that creates another avenue for  
18 satellite litigation. That point's already been brought  
19 up, but if we have notes, they will be used. I mean,  
20 people will go after them and try to make arguments out of  
21 them, and maybe we're already there because people are  
22 getting juror affidavits, but I just wanted to look at it  
23 in that context. I hate to open up another way that the  
24 process gets burdened and prolonged.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl.

1 MS. CORTELL: It's more appellate work,  
2 however, as I've been advised.

3 MR. HAMILTON: A number of years ago one of  
4 the judges in Travis County permitted the taking of notes,  
5 and the concept was that, number one, the jurors were  
6 furnished with a pad that belonged to the court, and  
7 whatever notes they took were part of the procedure,  
8 belonged to the court. The only purpose of the notes was  
9 to assist that juror in the deliberations in remembering  
10 what occurred during the trial. The bailiff picked up  
11 those pads at the end of each day, passed them out the  
12 next day, and at the end of the trial they were all picked  
13 up and destroyed, because their purpose had been served,  
14 only to help that juror in the deliberations, and that  
15 seems to me to be a fairly good system that solves a lot  
16 of problems.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings.

18 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, not to be  
19 too repetitious here, but again, I think the focus needs  
20 to be on what is the purpose. If the purpose is to aid  
21 the fact-finder in, you know, deliberations about the  
22 evidence, I think that needs to be -- that needs to be  
23 spelled out specifically, that you can only take notes  
24 about the evidence, you don't want notes about, well, you  
25 know, this lawyer made a smug remark or whatever, or "I

1 don't like that lawyer," or, you know, the judge or  
2 whatever. They need to be focused specifically on you can  
3 take notes about the evidence; and if that is the purpose,  
4 is to facilitate, you know, their memory in understanding  
5 what the facts were, then that purpose is fulfilled; and  
6 with all due respect to what Levi is saying, I understand  
7 and I respect the purpose of, you know, shedding light on  
8 this; but it's not part of the appellate record.

9           You know, when you're looking at, you know,  
10 the legal and factual sufficiency of the evidence and so  
11 forth, you're looking specifically at the appellate  
12 record, what's in the reporter's record, and we don't  
13 really want to be concerned on appeal about whether or not  
14 a juror had a proper recollection of the evidence in the  
15 jury room because you're then talking about opening all  
16 kinds of problems, and if you're allowing them to keep  
17 their notes afterwards, if you're not requiring them to be  
18 destroyed, any good lawyer post-verdict or post-judgment,  
19 when they try to get a motion for new trial, they're going  
20 to subpoena those notes, and they're going to try to use  
21 them. And then, you know, you get into all these  
22 questions about litigating about litigating what happened  
23 in the jury room. It's a very dangerous prospect. You  
24 know, I think we just need to be focused on the purpose,  
25 what is the purpose

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I've never had  
3 anyone ever subpoena the juror notes, and it's never been  
4 an issue, and I've been allowing note-taking for 14 years,  
5 and I've had some big cases where no-holds-barred in  
6 trying to get cases reversed. I just -- I think the  
7 jurors ought to be able to take their notes home if they  
8 want to, and I think the way we fix any problem is by  
9 mentioning them in the other two rules about what is  
10 competent evidence of jury misconduct.

11 Oh, and one other thing, now that we give  
12 all the jurors a copy of the jury charge, as I said  
13 before, I think I tell them if they want to take notes  
14 while the jurors -- while the lawyers are talking on the  
15 charge itself, you know, feel free to do so, and a lot of  
16 them do at that point, which I think is very useful in a  
17 long, complicated charge when you have a long closing  
18 argument or where you have complicated dollar figures that  
19 may or may not have been summarized in the evidence in a  
20 way for the jury to remember it all.

21 Certainly, I think -- and a lot of those  
22 jurors take that home, because it is a souvenir of their  
23 jury service. It is an interesting reminder to them of  
24 what they did, who the parties were, what the result was,  
25 and we give them those copies now. Just to say, yeah,



1 okay, you can write notes on them, but we're going to  
2 destroy them afterwards, I think jurors should have the  
3 right to take them if they want to.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, but aren't --  
5 Justice Hecht, did you have something to say?

6 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I just want to  
7 point out that Judge Orlinda Naranjo from the 419th  
8 District Court joined us this morning. She has an  
9 interest in these and --

10 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Hello. Sorry  
11 that I'm late.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You can have a seat  
13 momentarily. David, we're getting one so everybody is  
14 seated. Who had their hand up first? I'm sorry.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I think I did,  
16 but that's my personal --

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, two  
19 things on destruction, one hasn't been mentioned, which is  
20 the idea that destruction would be as effective as a solid  
21 rule that you can't use them is speechless because, you  
22 know, I mean, jurors could go home at night and think  
23 about the case and write notes, but we're never going to  
24 get those notes and be able to destroy them. So I guess  
25 an enterprising lawyer might try to subpoena any notes

1 that the jurors had taken at home while they were thinking  
2 about the case, and those might actually exist. That  
3 destruction isn't foolproof.

4           On the other side, the sunshine issue, the  
5 point is to make sure that they don't become evidentiary  
6 in the case before the court. If the juror takes them  
7 home and, I don't know, some legislative committee wants  
8 to do a study of jurors and wants to subpoena those, I  
9 don't know whether that would be allowed or not, but it  
10 wouldn't be foreclosed by this. All that would be  
11 foreclosed is the use of those notes as an evidentiary  
12 matter in the case before the court.

13           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher, before  
14 I go to Bill and then Frank, were you suggesting a system  
15 whereby if a juror wants to take the notes home, that's  
16 okay, but the notes that are left behind are destroyed?

17           HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes.

18           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'll get to you in a  
19 second, Judge. Bill, and then Frank, and then Judge  
20 Benton.

21           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think everybody  
22 is right on this. If there's no --

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You feel strongly both  
24 ways.

25           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- downside risk to not

1 destroying because nobody is going to try to discover and  
2 make use of this information, then it makes sense not  
3 to -- to just eliminate the information from the -- you  
4 know, from the juror's possession, but if there is any  
5 kind of a significant risk that discovery will take place  
6 by any good lawyer or some good lawyers or that that will  
7 be recommended at seminars in the future and it will get  
8 back to where we were before, then I'm going to change my  
9 mind and say that the better thing to do would be to  
10 maintain security rather than to open up a big can of  
11 worms.

12           What happened -- has anything happened after  
13 Golden Eagle Archery, which basically said that it might  
14 make sense to talk to all of the jurors to find out if  
15 there is any useful information that is, you know, outside  
16 of the contours of 606(b), or is that just a dead  
17 practice? You know, when I started practice that was what  
18 you were taught to do if you were a defense lawyer and you  
19 lost, is to go interview all the jurors and get an  
20 affidavit, get affidavits. Has that started up again  
21 after Golden Eagle Archery or no?

22           HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I've had a case  
23 where that happened, since I left the bench.

24           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And as a related  
25 question, I suppose, we have in Rule 320 that a new trial

1 is granted for good cause, and we don't right now have a  
2 rule that explains exactly what that means. I mean, the  
3 recodification draft has such a rule, but the -- and some  
4 of our materials have it, but we don't have such a rule.  
5 Would it be not good cause for a trial judge to grant a  
6 new trial on the basis of information that was disclosed  
7 in notes, something, as you said, about racial prejudice,  
8 or is that just out of bounds? But I don't know that the  
9 answer to that question is now under 327(b) and 606(b),  
10 coupled with 320.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You could have something  
12 in the notes about insurance.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, that hasn't  
14 really -- that didn't bother us for a -- that hasn't  
15 bothered us for a long time, just basically say it's so  
16 hard to establish jury misconduct. Even if you can get  
17 the information, it doesn't happen.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Frank.

19 MR. GILSTRAP: You know, we had some  
20 comments saying that the position of the juror in the jury  
21 box is like someone in a spectator in the courtroom, they  
22 can take their notes home. Well, it's fundamentally  
23 different. A spectator can't go into the jury room.  
24 These notes are for the purpose of jury deliberation, and  
25 if we think they ought to be destroyed, you know, we ought

1 to say that they ought to be destroyed. I don't think the  
2 juror -- somehow to make the juror happy or to give him a  
3 souvenir, it doesn't seem to me should have any weight in  
4 this process.

5               Secondly, if we're going to let them take  
6 them home, we need to tell them they may be subpoenaed so  
7 they can destroy them if they want to. I mean, they know  
8 they can destroy the notes and they might be subpoenaed.

9               CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Brister, we'll  
10 have a chair for you momentarily.

11              HONORABLE SCOTT BRISTER: Oh, that's all  
12 right. That's all right.

13              CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

14              HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I was trying to find  
15 the case and I can't find it, but I believe Jane, Justice  
16 Bland, reminded us in *Hyundai vs. Cortez* that a jury is a  
17 government actor, and there's something very unseemly in  
18 my mind to require something that the government does to  
19 be destroyed. Very unseemly. You know, we don't have a  
20 rule that says "Bobby Meadows, thou shall not contact the  
21 juror for any reason" now, somehow shall not ask the juror  
22 to prepare an affidavit or sign an affidavit. My god,  
23 this is -- you know, this is court process. If somebody  
24 wants to obtain notes, put them into the record, have the  
25 trial judge say this is not competent evidence and make

1 Terry write on that, there's no harm.

2 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, but it's a  
3 deliberative process, and you want to have that process  
4 work, and you don't want -- I don't want to go back, but I  
5 mean, you do still have this problem of, well, you're  
6 going to have jurors who take notes and jurors who don't  
7 take notes and the juror who takes notes may have more  
8 influence over the juror who didn't. And they may be  
9 wrong, their recollection of the evidence may be wrong,  
10 but it is a deliberative process, and it should be secret.

11 You know, the appellate process, you know,  
12 yeah, we're deliberative on appeal, but what we basically  
13 discuss and talk about in our conferences is secret, and  
14 those notes certainly can't and should never be released.  
15 The same thing with the jury. It's a deliberative  
16 process. It should be secret, and those notes shouldn't  
17 come out as far as what people are thinking. So, again, I  
18 just want to make sure we're focused on the purpose here,  
19 and that purpose is to aid the fact-finder in their  
20 knowledge of what happened during the trial about the  
21 evidence, and if that purpose is fulfilled -- anyway, I'm  
22 being repetitious.

23 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Well, reconcile that  
24 with the notion that courts should be open and --

25 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Courts should be

1 open, but not the jury deliberations. That shouldn't be  
2 open.

3 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Well, but I don't  
4 think -- letting someone discover notes doesn't open up  
5 the deliberations, and no one is saying they're competent  
6 evidence about anything. But if the --

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It seems to me that there  
8 may be three --

9 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Three camps.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- three ways of going  
11 about this. One is to have the jury notes collected at  
12 the end of the trial and retained in the court record.  
13 That would be the Benton openness thought. The other  
14 would be to keep them all and destroy them at the end of  
15 the trial. That would be the Jennings no controversy  
16 approach. Then the other would be to be neutral of it,  
17 just like any trash that the juries leave behind, you  
18 throw out the trash, which would include their notes, but  
19 if they want to keep it, that's fine. They can take it  
20 home with them, and if a lawyer comes and says, "Hey, let  
21 me see your notes" then they can either show them the  
22 notes or not show them the notes at their pleasure, and  
23 those are the three options it seems to me. Are there any  
24 others I've missed? Yeah, David.

25 MR. JACKSON: In addition to the third one

1 you probably want to give them the right to destroy their  
2 own notes if they want to as well.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, the Judge  
4 Christopher take them home and do with them what you want,  
5 keep them as a souvenir, throw them out, or, you know,  
6 make paper airplanes out of them. That's up to them.  
7 Nina.

8 MS. CORTELL: Could I ask one question?  
9 Maybe it's implicit when we talk about -- but what about  
10 notes during deliberations, and have we talked -- does  
11 this cover that, and is that then a problem in terms of  
12 privacy of other jurors? I don't know. Does that -- is  
13 it clearly just you can take notes up through the end of  
14 trial, or what happens during deliberations?

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill was talking about  
16 the old days. In the old days if you were an insurance  
17 defense lawyer and you won a case, the very first thing  
18 you did was go in the jury room and pick up the trash to  
19 see if there were any notes in there so that your opponent  
20 could not use them to claim jury misconduct and attack the  
21 verdict. Who had their hand up? Harvey.

22 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I just want to make  
23 a point that jury deliberations are not secret. They're  
24 inadmissible. There's a difference. A lawyer can call a  
25 juror and ask. There's no privilege. There's a right to



1 say, "I don't want to talk to you," by a juror, but  
2 there's nothing that prohibits the lawyer from asking.  
3 The juror could write a book about deliberations if the  
4 juror wanted to.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: So it seems to me  
7 that the note-taking is somewhat analogous to that. The  
8 juror would have the right to take the notes home, to feel  
9 like they are -- I think this is part of the dignity of  
10 being a juror, frankly, that they do have some rights. It  
11 may not be the primary purpose, it may not even be the  
12 main purpose, but to me it serves some function, which is  
13 we're trying to get jurors to be comfortable and feeling  
14 at least some sense of fulfillment from the jury service,  
15 and I don't think we can just ignore that role completely.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gaultney.

17 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: My understanding  
18 of the Golden Eagle Archery rule for not allowing attacks  
19 on jury verdicts is not that, you know, we wouldn't gain  
20 some information from it or that there isn't -- misconduct  
21 doesn't occur, but just we've decided that that satellite  
22 litigation is just too much for the system, the jury  
23 system just cannot take that, and I think my -- and Golden  
24 Eagle Archery was a situation where, as I recall, an  
25 individual juror said something prior to the deliberations

1 and repeated it during deliberations. So the information  
2 prior to deliberations said at a coffee break was  
3 admissible to show misconduct, but that during  
4 deliberations was not.

5           The problem I have with -- the problem I  
6 have with allowing -- not destroying notes, I come down on  
7 the side of collecting and destroying the notes because  
8 the notes have served the purpose that the system is  
9 allowing them to be taken. We don't want jurors  
10 distracted. We're going to allow the distraction of  
11 note-taking for -- to help with the deliberation process,  
12 but once that's over, the note-taking has served its  
13 purpose as far as the court system is concerned.

14           The problem I have with allowing them to be  
15 taken home and not destroying them at the end of that  
16 process is exactly the satellite litigation process. A  
17 lawyer, whether you say it's not admissible, that note's  
18 not admissible, well, but is the testimony? Some lawyer  
19 will find a way to use the notes in a way that creates  
20 satellite litigation. That's what happened in Golden  
21 Eagle Archery. A lawyer found a way to get what was not  
22 deliberations into evidence.

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. When you talk  
24 about the purpose of the note, certainly from the jurors'  
25 perspective, the purpose of allowing note-taking is to

1 allow them to refresh their recollection in a long,  
2 complicated trial or maybe even a short one, but what I  
3 heard others saying is there may be another purpose for  
4 those notes, and that would be to reveal some misconduct,  
5 and so that there would be a different purpose there. It  
6 doesn't mean that that purpose is illegitimate. It just  
7 means it's different from what you're allowing them to do  
8 in the first place.

9           HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: And I understand  
10 at one point we did allow as a system the attacking and  
11 the getting into of what happened in the jury  
12 deliberations and what happened -- what was in the juror's  
13 mind back then, what prejudices were shown during jury  
14 deliberations; and I understand that prior to the adoption  
15 of the current rules there was this satellite litigation  
16 which could occur; but at some point, I think the system  
17 decided it's just -- it's too much. We just can't carry  
18 that burden, and I think if we allow the note-taking, the  
19 notes to be retained, even if we say the notes themselves  
20 are not going to be admissible, it will encourage  
21 satellite litigation; and if we're willing to accept that,  
22 then I think we ought to let them take their notes. If  
23 we've got a problem with that, then I think the way to  
24 handle it is simply to realize that the system has an  
25 interest in controlling the conduct of a juror while

1 they're serving as a juror.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Well, and of  
3 course, if you're not going to make them admissible, why  
4 keep them? Skip.

5 MR. WATSON: Well, I'm not sure it is going  
6 to cause satellite litigation. I mean, as I've been  
7 listening to this, I -- from an appellate standpoint I  
8 come down to look at does it really matter whether the  
9 evidence is testimony or documentary as long as the  
10 standard is what it is. I mean, as long as we cannot  
11 invade the mental process of jurors, but as long as there  
12 are a handful of very narrowly defined other things that  
13 are juror misconduct and only those things are going to be  
14 worth the time of day in even turning the computer on to  
15 do something, then I really don't care whether the  
16 evidence that comes in is testimony or documentary.

17 If it's documentary and it's invading the  
18 mental process of the juror, I'm going to say, "Sorry,  
19 there's the door, go away." But if it's documentary and  
20 it shows that actual juror misconduct has occurred,  
21 so-and-so brought a dictionary in, and according to the  
22 American Heritage Dictionary, proximate and proximate  
23 cause is not defined the way the court does it, it's  
24 closeness or it's proximity, or as a juror once told me,  
25 "You keep mispronouncing it. It's 'approximate,' not 'a

1 proximate cause after the verdict.

2 I want to know that and I would just as  
3 soon -- I would as soon have that on a note as well as  
4 testimony. To me it just comes down to the standard. As  
5 long as the Court doesn't change the standard, I don't  
6 care what the evidence is, because it's not going to  
7 change my decision of whether to take the case, and if it  
8 doesn't change that decision, there will be no more  
9 satellite litigation.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky, and then  
11 Richard Munzinger.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, we're  
13 acting as if this might happen if we do this. For years  
14 now at least 30 judges have been allowing jurors to take  
15 notes home. Golden Eagle Archery is a 2000 case. Have we  
16 had a bunch of satellite litigation over this? Can  
17 anybody tell us?

18 MS. CORTELL: I have seen it where it gets  
19 brought in at the trial court level. It may not make it  
20 to an appellate court opinion, but it certainly plays out  
21 in the trial court.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, people  
23 try all kinds of things in the trial court.

24 MS. CORTELL: I'm just saying.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

1                   MR. MUNZINGER: Well, there's a distinction  
2 between taking notes during the trial and taking notes  
3 during deliberations. Skip's example of proximate cause  
4 doesn't mean what the judge says would be a note taken  
5 during deliberations, which would be different, but Skip's  
6 point is correct, in my opinion. Right now it doesn't  
7 make any difference that a person took notes during the  
8 trial and said something during the deliberations based  
9 upon his notes, because we couldn't invade that in a  
10 post-verdict motion that he had the wrong idea about this  
11 or he had the testimony wrong or something else.

12                   It troubles me that citizens are called to  
13 participate in the judicial process, they become finders  
14 of fact, they become officials of government to decide  
15 rights, they take notes, and then they're told by the  
16 judge, "Give me those. I'm going to destroy them." Why  
17 are you going to destroy them? Well, because we don't  
18 want people looking at your notes after the trial and  
19 causing problems about this verdict.

20                   Well, if, first off, what took place in the  
21 trial is not admissible -- I mean, in deliberations is not  
22 admissible, it troubles me that a citizen can take notes  
23 but then have them confiscated by government in a process  
24 that pursues truth. Why do you care that the person takes  
25 the notes home? If you get a post-verdict subpoena and

1 there's somebody that comes along and says, "Well, did  
2 so-and-so say so-and-so during the trial?"

3 "Well, my notes say this." They're gone  
4 now. They're destroyed. Why? Because government  
5 destroyed them. I don't think you ought to be doing that.  
6 Just let the guy -- if you're going to take notes, let him  
7 take them home, and if the verdict requires a post-verdict  
8 hearing to determine the truth about something, leave the  
9 evidence in existence so that truth is served.

10 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: But the court or  
11 the system itself -- if the system is going to allow the  
12 juror to take notes, the system or the rules can impose  
13 restrictions on the taking of those notes. You can take  
14 notes about the evidence, but you can't take notes about  
15 deliberations; and if the system is going to allow that  
16 and if Senate Bill 1300 is going to allow it for a  
17 specific purpose, you don't have to tell the jurors that,  
18 well, we're going to take them away because we're afraid  
19 you might misuse them. We're going to take them away  
20 because Senate Bill 1300, which allows you to do it,  
21 allows us to take them back and destroy them because the  
22 purpose has been fulfilled.

23 There's no -- nobody here is trying to, you  
24 know, keep somebody from exercising a right that they  
25 have. If they want to talk about the case, great, but the

1 problem is mischief can arise. It may not always arise,  
2 and it may not arise a majority of the time, but, you  
3 know, if you get just a few cases where it arises where,  
4 you know, one juror has notes and then it's subsequently  
5 found out that that juror was wrong and then they start  
6 trying to attack the judgment on that basis, well, you  
7 know, stuff like that happens in the jury room all the  
8 time, but now you're opening up the potential for  
9 attacking a judgment that wasn't there before.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, my recommendation to  
11 the Senate would be that if you're going to create a right  
12 and if you're concerned about the truth, let the Senate  
13 say that they don't want these notes to be considered in  
14 some kind of a post-verdict motion. I don't -- I wouldn't  
15 vote that way if I were in the Senate. I don't know that  
16 the -- if it's the Senate that gives me the right to take  
17 a note, right now judges are letting people take notes  
18 without the Senate's authority. It's just human nature.  
19 I want to take a note that helps me remember.

20 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, the  
21 Legislature could pass a bill -- the Legislature could  
22 pass a bill within its power to prohibit note-taking if  
23 they want to.

24 MR. MUNZINGER: I agree with that.

25 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: And if they're



1 going to pass -- and if the Legislature is going to pass a  
2 bill allowing note-taking and recognizing it, it could  
3 certainly define the circumstances under which those notes  
4 can be taken and what's to be done with them after the  
5 trial.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: No doubt they have the  
7 power. My question is simply if I'm a citizen, why do you  
8 want to destroy my notes? They're mine. I took them. I  
9 didn't do anything. I just took my notes. "Give them to  
10 me, I'm going to destroy them. I'm government. You can't  
11 have them." Wow.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Naranjo has got a  
13 TRO, as I understand it, maybe at 11:00?

14 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: At 11:00.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And we could all benefit  
16 from her insight on this, and if you're prepared to share  
17 your thoughts with us, we'd love to hear them.

18 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Well, actually,  
19 I was coming to talk about -- I do allow jurors to take  
20 notes, and I'm a district court judge here in Travis  
21 County. I have been on the district court for two years  
22 and on the county court at law for 12 years before that,  
23 so I have been on the bench 14 years, and on the  
24 note-taking, I've allowed jurors to take notes since I  
25 started. I guess perhaps because I'm a note-taker, that's

1 the way I learn, that's how I remember, and so I just give  
2 them that opportunity. And then, you know, I've given I'm  
3 sure the admonitions that you've heard about, it's not  
4 evidence, you can't compare your notes with each other,  
5 and I do allow them to take them back into the jury room  
6 when they deliberate. I tell them to leave them, though.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, I didn't  
8 know you did that.

9 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Yeah, and then  
10 we destroy them. I look at it as it's not discoverable  
11 because it's their deliberative process. Well, they're --  
12 you know, the jury is acting as the judge of the finder of  
13 fact and determining the credibility of the witnesses, et  
14 cetera, and so that's -- to me the notes are part of their  
15 deliberative process. There -- so that's basically how I  
16 handle the notes. And you're right, not all jurors take  
17 notes. Just some of them do, some of them who may be  
18 note-takers like me, but I just tell them they have that  
19 opportunity.

20 The other issue that I wanted to -- and I  
21 know that this committee is addressing is really allowing  
22 the jurors to ask questions of the witnesses, and so  
23 I'm -- I'd like to visit on that point, because I'm sorry  
24 that I can't stay. I am the duty judge, and that means I  
25 have to hear everything that walks in the door, and I have

1 a real emergency TRO at 11:00 o'clock scheduled. And so I  
2 do allow jurors to ask questions of the witnesses, and  
3 I've been doing that since 2002, and I have -- and I have  
4 the procedure here that I brought copies of it with me,  
5 and I have spoken to different groups across the state and  
6 in Travis County about the procedure. And basically, I  
7 look at it as a way to enhance their experience so that  
8 when they come in they know that, one, they can take notes  
9 and, second, that they're going to be allowed to ask  
10 questions of the witnesses.

11 I explain the procedure once they're in the  
12 box, and basically what I do is I tell them as they're  
13 taking notes, you know, just as questions come up in your  
14 mind about the evidence, just write it in the back, and  
15 then what I'll do is when we finish with one witness I  
16 will then say, "Does anybody have any questions?" And  
17 they will have written -- again, it's written questions.  
18 We'll collect them, send them back to the jury room.

19 Outside their presence I review those  
20 questions with the lawyers. I tell the jurors, "Don't  
21 worry about the fact that your question might not be asked  
22 because we don't expect you to know the Rules of  
23 Evidence." I let them know that I will be making a  
24 determination whether the question will be asked or not.  
25 I review the questions again with the lawyers outside the

1 presence of the jurors. They can make any objection --  
2 legal objection that they would make and then I'll rule on  
3 that and bring the jurors back in, the witness is back on  
4 the stand, and I read the questions to the witness, and  
5 the identity of the juror asking questions is not known  
6 unless there was only one juror that raised their hand.  
7 Then obviously we know who the juror was that asked that  
8 question. Then I allow -- once I ask all the questions of  
9 that particular witness, I turn it back over to the  
10 lawyers to follow up with any questions that they may  
11 have, limited to the scope of the questions and answers.

12 I can tell you that this experience has been  
13 a very good experience. The lawyers may initially have a  
14 heart attack when they learn that I do it and that I  
15 require it in every case. They can object to it, but I  
16 believe that the Rules of Evidence allow me to control --  
17 I have the inherent authority to control my trial and  
18 allow me to do this. I know I'm not the only judge in the  
19 state that does it. I've talked to various judges across  
20 the state that have -- that allow this procedure.

21 The jurors love it. They absolutely -- I  
22 send a questionnaire to them at the end of the trial, and  
23 on that questionnaire I ask them, "Did you ask questions,"  
24 and usually that is what they focus on as one of the best  
25 experiences, especially if they've had other experiences

1 in other courts. They just say it -- you know, as a  
2 fact-finder they really thought it was really good for  
3 them to be able to address any questions that they have  
4 about the evidence that the court determined was a  
5 question that could and was allowed. They feel like their  
6 verdict is based on understood evidence instead of  
7 misunderstood evidence, and they all say that was one of  
8 the best part of the experiences, so it enhances their  
9 experience as a juror.

10 I wish I had time to share some of the  
11 questions that I've gotten, and I do that when I make this  
12 presentation because I've kept a diary of the questions,  
13 and it's part of the record. That is part of the record,  
14 you know, all the questions that we ask, that are asked by  
15 the jurors, I mean, we make it part of the record, the  
16 objections to them and my rulings. So that is part of the  
17 record, so it could be a point in appeal, but nobody's  
18 ever actually raised that particular issue as a point of  
19 appeal in the appeals that have been taken in any case  
20 I've tried.

21 Some of the concerns that lawyers have is  
22 does it -- and you might have, is does it increase the  
23 time of a trial, but I've had a two-week, you know,  
24 wrongful death case, and maybe it increased it by two  
25 hours, and I've been trying to keep track of that so it's

1 more than anecdotal, but it's probably increased it by  
2 about two hours, and most lawyers feel that it probably  
3 decreased the time in the deliberative process. The  
4 lawyers enjoy it. Jeff, have you -- you've tried a case  
5 in front of me? No?

6 MR. BOYD: I don't think so.

7 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: I was thinking  
8 that you might have. They like it because it got -- right  
9 away it gives them an opportunity to see what the jury is  
10 thinking, so they're thinking about that. Judge.

11 MR. MEADOWS: No, I'm not a judge.

12 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Oh, okay. I  
13 just saw the "honorable" on this side.

14 MR. MEADOWS: But I'm grateful to you for  
15 saying that. If I could just ask a question about this.

16 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Yes.

17 MR. MEADOWS: I can certainly see that  
18 jurors would like it. I mean, they might even like to  
19 comment on the behavior of the lawyers, too, but given the  
20 discretion that you apply to the questions and which ones  
21 are allowed and the manner in which the question is  
22 explored with the witness, do you worry that or is there  
23 any concern about that being construed as a comment on the  
24 weight of the evidence, because unless you allow all  
25 questions then you're applying somewhat of a filter to it,

1 and then does that raise a question in your mind about  
2 whether or not it constitutes a comment?

3 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: I don't believe  
4 it does because it's like what I do is address the  
5 question just like -- and apply the Rules of Evidence to  
6 it and allow the attorneys to make legal objections and  
7 not, "Well, I really don't like that question." Well,  
8 what's the legal objection? And so it would be the same  
9 filter that I would have when the lawyers making -- asking  
10 the questions, and I tell the jurors that it's not, you  
11 know -- it's not -- if I don't ask the question it's  
12 because the Rules of Evidence don't allow me to ask the  
13 question. Stephen.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah. Do  
15 you -- would a potential fix for that and have you  
16 considered reading the question outside the presence of  
17 the jury and asking either or all the lawyers if any of  
18 them wish to ask that question, and then if so, go through  
19 and rule on it, and if it's permitted let that lawyer ask  
20 it?

21 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Well, then I'd  
22 be afraid -- I'm kind of thinking that it -- I look at it  
23 as the procedure is better if it comes from the court, but  
24 you're thinking that might address the --

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, because

1 -- yes.

2 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: -- the issue  
3 raised here.

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, do you have a  
6 question of the judge?

7 MR. MUNZINGER: Judge, after you've read the  
8 juror's question to the witness, do you permit the trial  
9 lawyers to then further examine the witness on the  
10 question and answer?

11 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Yes, I do.  
12 Limited to the scope of the question and answer, so we  
13 don't open up -- you know, this doesn't give the lawyers  
14 another opportunity to go down and open up another area  
15 that they hadn't -- that they forgot to cross on or  
16 examine on. It's just limited to the scope of the  
17 question and the answer.

18 MR. MUNZINGER: And as a practical matter if  
19 a lawyer had asked in substance the same question, do you  
20 read the juror's question, notwithstanding that the same  
21 inquiry had been made by trial counsel?

22 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Well, you know,  
23 sometimes. You know, if it's -- if we've beat that horse  
24 to death, I'm probably not going to allow it, but if it's,  
25 well, Judge, maybe -- you know, if the lawyers say, you



1 know, "It doesn't matter to us, Judge, you can ask the  
2 question," I probably will ask it.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge, do you have a view  
4 on the destruction of notes, of juror notes that we have  
5 before us? As I formulated the question, there are three  
6 options: One, to retain all the -- pick up all the notes  
7 and make them a part of the court record, although  
8 allowing a juror who wanted to take a copy home with him  
9 to take a copy home with them. We'll call that the  
10 Benton/Munzinger option, or option two, collecting all the  
11 notes at the end of the trial and destroying them because  
12 they fulfilled their purpose and we want to avoid  
13 controversy, named after Justice Jennings; or the third  
14 approach, destroying anything that's left behind, but  
15 allowing the jurors to take them home with them to do with  
16 them what they will, which I'll call the Judge Christopher  
17 approach.

18 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: I actually like  
19 Justice Jennings' because that's basically what I do, and  
20 part of it is I think if we made it part of the record  
21 then we are, you know, delving into their deliberative  
22 process, and, you know, jurors might be writing a note on  
23 what that witness did on some -- you know, again, they're  
24 determining the credibility of the witness and they're  
25 looking at that witness just like we do, as the judges do,

1 in determining the credibility of the witness, how did  
2 they react when they responded to that question, you know,  
3 and they might have written a note by that. Isn't that  
4 actually going into their mental processes? And so I  
5 would be concerned about that, so I probably concur with  
6 Justice Jennings on that.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other  
8 questions of Judge Naranjo?

9 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: I get so many  
10 questions about the procedure allowing jurors to ask  
11 questions that, you know, I'd be real curious to see if  
12 the judges here, if they allow it. I know, Stephen, you  
13 do?

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I am  
15 experimenting with it. So far what I've done is not as  
16 far as what I was even suggesting to you, and that is just  
17 that in one trial with the consent of the lawyers, I  
18 didn't do it after every witness, just before a break from  
19 when we would send the jury out I would ask them if they  
20 had any written questions, we would collect them, and then  
21 while the jury was out I would simply read the questions  
22 to the lawyers and say, "Do with this information what you  
23 will," wouldn't rule on it then or anything, and it was in  
24 essence feedback from the jury to the lawyers. The  
25 lawyers could then based on that, say, "Oh, they don't

1 understand what 'proximate' means. They think it's  
2 'approximate,' therefore, I will ask a question about  
3 that," and they will ask the question, and like any other  
4 question in trial there may be an objection during the  
5 trial, but that took me out of it, and it didn't take  
6 any -- didn't add any time to the trial, and it allowed  
7 them to feel that they were involved.

8 I do think the biggest benefit of that was  
9 the jurors feeling like they had an outlet for any  
10 frustration that they had, and the benefit to the system  
11 of justice is that they stay more attentive because they  
12 feel more engaged, but I haven't gone to do what you do  
13 yet, not saying that I wouldn't, but I haven't tried it.

14 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: And that's  
15 exactly right. The jurors are more attentive, and that's  
16 a great big -- that's a benefit right there. They're  
17 attentive to the evidence, they're attentive to the  
18 witnesses, and they feel like they're engaged, they're  
19 participating in the process, and one of my concerns with  
20 Judge Yelenosky is that does the -- do the jurors then  
21 feel like they asked the question but they didn't get the  
22 answer, if their questions aren't being asked, at least  
23 some of them. They already know that some aren't going to  
24 be asked, but if none of them are being asked then they  
25 may not feel like, well, what was the purpose of asking

1 those questions.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

3 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I've done it  
4 twice with the agreement of parties. One time was fine,  
5 and the second time I thought was a disaster, although the  
6 lawyers enjoyed the process.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Enjoyed it in the sense  
8 of being amused or --

9 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: They just  
10 thought it was fascinating, and I thought we were  
11 potentially putting all sorts of error into the record,  
12 and it made me very uncomfortable, and what I wanted to  
13 ask you was in my particular case I had one juror that  
14 just, you know, asked question after question after  
15 question after question and was -- seemed totally out of  
16 control. Since I have been doing the research on it I  
17 think perhaps if I had given a stronger instruction to the  
18 juror that it can only be if you're unclear about what the  
19 witness just testified to, it would have perhaps focused  
20 her onto the correct issues, but, you know, she would be  
21 jumping five witnesses ahead, she would be jumping three  
22 witnesses back, and it made it a very difficult process.

23 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: You know, I have  
24 had that issue come up, and you may have one just like  
25 that that might be the presiding juror when you go back

1 there, the foreperson, because, you know, they're asking  
2 all the questions, but normally that allows when we're  
3 going through the questions, the lawyers usually would  
4 say, "Judge, we're going to cover that with another  
5 witness," so, okay, you know, already that juror is kind  
6 of looking ahead, so we wouldn't ask that question.

7           So it really to me because there is the  
8 control that you have by reviewing the questions with the  
9 lawyers and many times the lawyer would say, "Well, Judge,  
10 we purposely" -- both lawyers would say, "We purposely  
11 didn't go into that area because of X," then we're not  
12 going to go into that area if it means we're going to add  
13 another two hours to the case and, you know, if the  
14 attorneys both agree on that then we're not going to go  
15 into an area that purposely we kept out.

16           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

17           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Present company  
18 excused, my favorite Texas Supreme Court justice is Jane  
19 Bland, and I want to quote -- I want to quote my  
20 favorite --

21           HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: It's easy if you  
22 only sat on one case.

23           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I want to quote my  
24 favorite justice and then I want to ask a question.

25 "...the objective of jury selection proceedings is to

1 determine representation on a governmental body," a petit  
2 jury is a governmental body, and permitting jurors to ask  
3 questions, it seems to me you are engaging in having a  
4 governmental body aid one advocate or the other or both,  
5 and I'm a little uncomfortable with that. Your thoughts  
6 about what I just said.

7 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Well, the  
8 lawyers may feel that sometimes you do see a bias towards  
9 one party or not, but usually it works both ways, and  
10 ultimately are we not trying to get at the truth?

11 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Well, yeah, we are,  
12 but it's not unusual to see advocates who are not equally  
13 talented.

14 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Excuse me just a  
15 second. Allergies are killing me. I'm sure some of you  
16 are suffering from them as well.

17 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You know, we have  
18 advocates who walk in who don't have equal capabilities,  
19 and while the government -- the process of trial is to get  
20 to the truth, private citizens, private citizens have a  
21 right to select their own counsel, and, you know, and no  
22 matter our objective of getting to the truth, it still is  
23 the government helping one side or the other when you have  
24 the lawyer juror asking the questions.

25 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Well, you know,

1 when -- Stephen, were you going to say something?

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I didn't want  
3 to interrupt you. I did want to respond to it, but go  
4 ahead.

5 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Oh, you go  
6 ahead.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, does  
8 that mean I'm taking a side as a judge when I ask a  
9 question on the bench trial?

10 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: That's the same  
11 question.

12 MR. MEADOWS: You're the fact-finder,  
13 though.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, what's  
15 the jury?

16 MR. MEADOWS: I know, but isn't that the  
17 point? That's Levi's point.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Speak up, Bobby. We  
19 can't hear you.

20 MR. MEADOWS: Well, there's a difference  
21 between the roles in a jury trial and your role in a bench  
22 trial, in my judgment.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, sure,  
24 but when I'm asking a factual question in a bench trial  
25 I'm asking it as the fact-finder. The jury asks a

1 question, and they're asking it as a fact-finder. What  
2 you're saying is that a juror may improperly step out of  
3 their role and we don't really expect judges to do that  
4 and start asking questions that are biased or intend to  
5 point out some fallacy in the case, and I can see that  
6 potential problem. It could also happen with the judge.  
7 It's just that judges are trained hopefully not to do that  
8 and understand their role, and then I don't know what  
9 Judge Naranjo is going to say, but that problem is also  
10 taken care of by an approach that merely reads to the  
11 lawyers what the question is, offers them up to do what  
12 they want with it, because at that point it's adopted or  
13 not by the lawyer to ask. The other thing I guess you  
14 could do is say, "That question is clearly an advocate's  
15 question, not an inquiry, and as the judge I'm not going  
16 to ask it."

17 MR. GARCIA: Well, one juror could influence  
18 another juror by the question. Your question doesn't  
19 influence you. You already are who you are, and you  
20 already have your thought process, but one juror could  
21 clearly impact another juror's view by the questions.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, but if  
23 the question --

24 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: Well, but that  
25 same -- I'm sorry. That same deliberative process is



1 going to occur in the jury room.

2 MR. GARCIA: Right.

3 HONORABLE ORLINDA NARANJO: They're going to  
4 be talking about that, and so why not address that  
5 question if we can, if the Rules of Evidence allow it,  
6 allow that question to be asked, and the lawyers are  
7 allowed to assert any objection that they would besides "I  
8 don't like the question," then what we're doing is  
9 addressing the question that the jury has as the evidence  
10 is coming in. The -- let's see, I lost my train of  
11 thought, I'm sorry. But that would be my only point on  
12 that and to address the concern here.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're going to continue  
14 this discussion after our morning break, but before we  
15 take our morning break, I think we have fully discussed  
16 the issue of destruction of the notes, so I'd like to get  
17 a sense of the committee by vote. Jeff.

18 MR. BOYD: We have, but could I suggest that  
19 there ought to be a fourth alternative, and that is --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, you have waived the  
21 right to -- no, go ahead.

22 MR. BOYD: And that is that -- I mean, I'm  
23 looking around at these experienced and wise judges who  
24 disagree with each other, and I think it's because you  
25 have different juries, different cases, and I wonder if

1 the rule -- a better alternative would be for the rule to  
2 lay some fundamental standard of achieving justice and  
3 then leave it expressly to the discretion of the trial  
4 judge. It may create satellite litigation, but it sounds  
5 like any option will, and it will provide for some real  
6 life factual situations that will allow this law to  
7 develop over time.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So we've got four options  
9 now. The Bunton/Munzinger option, the Jennings option,  
10 the Christopher option, and the Boyd option. So --

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: What's  
12 Bunton/Munzinger again?

13 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You mean  
14 Benton/Munzinger?

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Benton/Munzinger.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: What's  
17 Benton/Munzinger again? Put them part of the record, make  
18 them part of the record?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'll explain it all in a  
20 minute. We'll vote for your favorite and then we'll vote  
21 again for the top two. Everybody understand that?

22 PROFESSOR CARLSON: May I say something?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Elaine.

24 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Do all of the options  
25 assume that evidence Rule 606 would provide, and 327, that

1 jurors' notes are inadmissible?

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, it would not be tied  
3 to an --

4 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- amendment to 606.

6 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Okay.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. The  
8 Bunton/Munzinger, as I understand it, is that the jury  
9 notes would be retained by the court, although a copy  
10 could be provided to the juror who wants to take it home  
11 with them, and retained by the court to be used any way  
12 anybody wanted to use it. That's number one.

13 Number two, the Jennings approach, is that  
14 the notes have fulfilled their purpose, they are all  
15 collected at the end of the trial, and they're destroyed.

16 Option three, the Judge Christopher  
17 approach, is that the notes that are left behind are  
18 destroyed, but any juror who wants to take their notes  
19 with them can take them home with them and do what they  
20 want, destroy them, give them to the plaintiff's lawyer or  
21 the defense lawyer or whatever.

22 Option No. 4, the Boyd approach, is the  
23 trial judge has discretion to do any one of one through  
24 three above.

25 MS. CORTELL: I'm sorry, but can I ask for

1 reconsideration of Elaine's suggestion? I mean, because  
2 my vote changes depending upon whether it is exempted from  
3 further consideration as part of the appellate process.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's going to have to  
5 be an imponderable for now. Yeah, Harvey.

6 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I thought that was  
7 really part and parcel of that --

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, it is.

9 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: -- third point. I  
10 don't know that you can really segregate.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: The third one  
12 doesn't work without that.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Why doesn't the third  
14 work without that?

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, because  
16 I'd say you have to destroy them if you're not going to  
17 have a rule that makes them inadmissible, but I'm against  
18 destroying them.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Do you think they're  
20 inadmissible now?

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So then we don't  
23 have to worry --

24 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: The rule doesn't  
25 say that.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't.

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I told you  
3 there's one appellate case going up on this point right  
4 now where the trial judge kept the notes in camera.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 606 is what it is, so if  
6 you-all think it says they're inadmissible then they're  
7 inadmissible. If you think that the rule doesn't say that  
8 then you think it doesn't say that, and that may influence  
9 your vote however you vote. So --

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: All right. So  
11 we vote based on the current rules.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're going to vote based  
13 on the current rule. We're not going to try to get into  
14 that for this vote.

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But if more --  
16 I think this is an unfair vote, because if more people are  
17 okay with letting people take their notes home as long as  
18 it's clearly spelled out that they can't be part of jury  
19 misconduct, that should be the result.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which you think it is.  
21 You think 606 does that, right?

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I  
23 haven't briefed that issue, and I'm not ready to rule on  
24 that point.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's why we can't take

1 a vote based on whatever anybody thinks about 606.

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But my idea  
3 was we could change those rules to clearly spell that out.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Well, we'll talk  
5 about that after the break.

6 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Why can't Judge  
7 Christopher specify what goes with her proposal?

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I knew I shouldn't have  
9 named these options.

10 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Really.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, okay. That's a  
12 fair point.

13 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: She ought to be  
14 able to define her proposal, shouldn't she?

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Judge  
16 Christopher's proposal then is that they're destroyed --  
17 whatever notes are left behind are destroyed. Whatever  
18 notes the jurors want to take with them for whatever they  
19 want to do with them, they can do it, but Justice Hecht  
20 will agree that 606 means --

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: No. No.  
22 Let's specifically revise 606 and 327 to include jury  
23 note-takings not being admissible.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Either 606 as  
25 currently written or to be revised by this committee will

1 say that the notes are inadmissible. So that's option  
2 three, the Christopher approach. Is that okay?

3 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: (Nods head.)

4 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: See, under my  
5 plan you don't have to do any other tinkering.

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That's like  
7 the lawyer who says, "If you rule this way the trial will  
8 be three days shorter."

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So everybody in --  
10 we're going to take two votes now. Everybody in favor of  
11 Option No. 1, the Benton/Munzinger approach, raise your  
12 hand. Benton, are you going to vote for your own --

13 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Actually, no, I'm in  
14 the Christopher camp. I've always been in the Christopher  
15 camp.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody who is in favor  
17 of the Jennings approach?

18 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: The what approach?

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Destroyed,  
20 Jennings.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jennings approach,  
22 destroy them all at the end.

23 All right. Everybody in favor of the  
24 Christopher approach.

25 And everybody in favor of the Boyd approach.

1 Let the record reflect that Boyd is in favor of the Boyd  
2 approach. Oh, and Tommy Jacks.

3 MR. GILSTRAP: I don't think you need a  
4 runoff.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. The top two  
6 vote-getters are the Jennings approach with 7 and the  
7 Christopher approach with 24. Benton/Munzinger having  
8 gone down to defeat with three votes and Boyd pulling up  
9 the rear with two votes. So we'll have a vote off here.

10 MR. GILSTRAP: Chip, you don't need a  
11 runoff. I think you've got a majority.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We do have a majority,  
13 but, yeah, Judge Benton.

14 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: The Munzinger  
15 approach is not at all distinguishable from the  
16 Christopher approach.

17 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Yes, it is, because on  
18 the Munzinger you don't have the related rule connection.

19 MR. MUNZINGER: In fact, I agreed with Judge  
20 Christopher. He misstated what I believed, but I was not  
21 going to take everybody's time. It wasn't worth it.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any of the 12 people who  
23 voted for other than Jennings or Christopher want to  
24 switch over to Jennings? No, I think we probably should  
25 add Justice Hecht, so that's a weighted vote.



1 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: No, I was saying  
2 good-bye to Judge Naranjo.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, okay. Let's just do  
4 this just for my own amusement then.

5 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: It's a  
6 Christopher/Munzinger/Benton approach.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Boy, talk about a  
8 bandwagon. Everybody in favor of the Jennings approach  
9 now. And everybody -- well, that's only eight votes, so  
10 one person switched, so the Christopher approach is the  
11 overwhelming favorite of our group, and we'll take a  
12 break.

13 (Recess from 10:45 a.m. to 11:03 a.m.)

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. We're back on  
15 the record. Justice Hecht, we can't start without you.  
16 Buddy, let him go. All right. Slowly coming back to the  
17 ship here. We sort of started a discussion on juror  
18 questions before the break, and rather than just wade back  
19 into it completely, Judge Christopher, do you have any  
20 guiding comments you want to make about that issue?

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes, if I can.  
22 As I've put in the summary, a lot of people are now sort  
23 of supporting the idea of juror questions, except for the  
24 trial judges for the most part, who still think it's a  
25 very bad idea. A few trial judges, about 10 percent,

1 currently allow juror questions, so I had 92 that did not  
2 and 10 that did. Again, I think that's probably slightly  
3 underrepresented because I know there are -- for example,  
4 the Travis County judge who just spoke, I don't think she  
5 replied to my survey, and I think there are others, for  
6 example, in Harris County that allow juror questioning.

7           What I found was very interesting about it,  
8 and it's raised some of the issues that have already been  
9 discussed, is what happens to the advocacy role when you  
10 allow juror questions and does it skew the adversarial  
11 process with the allowing juror questions. Most people  
12 agree to the same format of allowing jury questions if we  
13 wanted to go that way. The juror puts the questions in  
14 writing, the lawyers and the judge review them outside the  
15 presence of the jury with an opportunity to object, and  
16 then the judge asks the questions. A few judges also did  
17 it the way Stephen suggested, which is to just if the  
18 lawyers wanted to incorporate those questions into their  
19 questioning, they could. So pretty much the format is  
20 there if we like the concept of how to do it.

21           There are a lot of other states that have  
22 pattern jury charge type instructions for juror  
23 questioning, little forms that you give the jurors. They  
24 actually have a note pad that says "juror question," which  
25 contains the instruction on it, and that way they have a

1 nice record of the question, the ruling, and what happened  
2 for appellate purposes. What I actually thought was  
3 interesting was the National Center for State Court report  
4 that said that juror questions are most useful in complex  
5 cases and that the jury should be instructed to ask  
6 questions to clarify a witness' testimony, if the  
7 testimony was confusing or complicated; and as I indicated  
8 anecdotally with my two experiences with it, I think if I  
9 had given that sort of an instruction, a specific  
10 instruction to the jury that those were the type of  
11 questions we were looking for, you know, a question  
12 specifically about what the person just testified to, was  
13 there something in it that you were confused about or  
14 didn't understand, terminology, technology, that we focus  
15 the juror on the type of question to ask, I think the  
16 dangers inherent in juror questioning lessen.

17 I included Federal case law on the point  
18 where all the circuit courts conclude that in a particular  
19 case it is permissible to ask jurors questions, and pretty  
20 much in the Federal case law it appears to be limited to  
21 complicated cases. I cited one case out of the Second  
22 Circuit, *U.S. V. Ajmal*, where the Second Circuit held that  
23 the trial judge abused his discretion in allowing juror  
24 questions in a routine drug case, so the Second Circuit  
25 thought that the juror questioning process should be

1 reserved for more complicated cases.

2           Texas case law, we have a Court of Criminal  
3 Appeals opinion that says it's per se harmful error to  
4 allow jurors to question witnesses, and we've got two  
5 court of appeals decisions that have concluded that juror  
6 questions with appropriate safeguards are permissible, and  
7 it's the same sort of safeguards that we've already  
8 discussed, question in writing, opportunity to object  
9 outside the presence of the juror, then allowing follow-up  
10 questions after the question is asked. So if we want to  
11 allow the process, I think there is a format that people  
12 have been using that's in place.

13           My recommendation was, you know, full  
14 discussion of the issue, maybe obtain names of lawyers who  
15 have participated in the trials. We've talked to a few  
16 judges that have done it. There are more. We might want  
17 to talk to more judges that have actually done the process  
18 and have a little more long-term history of any potential  
19 problems with it. Then the other things that I thought  
20 was should the rule be discretionary with the court? I  
21 certainly think that we should start out that way, because  
22 it is a pretty bold step for most lawyers and most judges.  
23 Should it be at the request of either side, only with  
24 agreement of both sides, and then the idea that jurors  
25 should be instructed that the questions should only be

1 asked if the testimony needed to be clarified.

2 I got a lot of comments from the judges  
3 about the pros and cons of the process, and the cons that  
4 they all mentioned are ones that we've talked about  
5 already. That it could help one side, the side that has  
6 the burden of proof, it could create error, lawyers should  
7 be the ones in charge of their case presentation, it  
8 causes the jurors to become advocates, it could lead to  
9 juror discussion before hearing all the evidence, possible  
10 delay of the trial. You do learn what the jurors are  
11 thinking, but it could be that they're thinking about  
12 inadmissible things, and, you know, what do you do with  
13 that.

14 So those -- the criticisms of the process  
15 that some people have already started to talk about are  
16 also what the judges feel are the dangers inherent in the  
17 process, but I think perhaps that it might be useful with  
18 appropriate instructions in a complicated case. I kind of  
19 like exploring that idea myself, rather than just an  
20 everyday you have to allow it situation.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Discussion about  
22 this? Tommy.

23 MR. JACKS: Sorry?

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Got a comment?

25 MR. JACKS: No.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Jeff.

2 MR. BOYD: I have to leave for another  
3 meeting, so I'll just lay it out now.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is this an option or an  
5 observation?

6 MR. BOYD: Yeah, I was going to say the  
7 fourth suggestion should be to leave it to the discretion  
8 of the trial judge, which is really what I'll suggest in  
9 the end, but because I'm not sure how you distinguish  
10 what's a complicated case and what's a simple case except  
11 for the trial judge making that distinction in the context  
12 of what's happening.

13 I tried a simple case where the plaintiff  
14 alleged he was injured by a stack of pallets that fell on  
15 his leg, and it was a six-day jury trial in San Antonio,  
16 and when it was all over one of the juror's asked me,  
17 "What's a pallet?" Neither of us ever thought about the  
18 fact that we would have to show them pictures of what a  
19 pallet is. Had that written question been submitted on  
20 the first day of trial after jury selection, both -- I  
21 mean, that's an example of where even in a simple case it  
22 sure would have helped to have that process.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Orsinger. There  
24 is a record set at this committee, by the way. We went  
25 through a whole topic in the morning without Orsinger

1 making a single comment.

2 MR. ORSINGER: I made notes here.

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: I'll vouch for it. He was  
4 working on this.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is that right, you've got  
6 notes?

7 MR. ORSINGER: There were already too many  
8 points of view.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: They will be destroyed at  
10 the end of this meeting. Frank.

11 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, on this question of  
12 discretion, I think there's two issues on discretion. I  
13 mean, first of all, are we going to give the judge  
14 discretion whether to allow the procedure? In other  
15 words, you know, are we going to say to the judge you can  
16 allow it, but you don't have to; and secondly, if we  
17 decide -- if the judge does it, what kind of discretion is  
18 he going to have over whether or not to ask the question?  
19 I mean, are you going to review that just like any  
20 lawyer's question? You know, it was a material -- it was  
21 a relevant question, he should have been allowed to ask  
22 it. I don't know.

23 And then what kind of -- you know, what kind  
24 of discretion? Are they going to have absolute  
25 discretion, or are we going to -- is it going to be

1 unfettered, or are we going to review it in some way? It  
2 seems to me those are some things we might want to think  
3 about because I guess -- or is anybody saying there should  
4 be no discretion, we should do this in every case. I  
5 don't think so.

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: The  
7 Legislature, at least the interim committee.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. The  
9 Senate Bill 1300 was silent on the issue, but the most  
10 recent Senate Jurisprudence interim report recommended  
11 allowing juror questions during civil trials, and I'm not  
12 sure they really meant this the way they wrote it, but  
13 perhaps they did, "By permitting anonymous written  
14 questions before deliberations. Counsel would object  
15 outside the presence of the jury and the witnesses. After  
16 ruling judge would recall the jury and witnesses." So I  
17 kind of got the idea that they were thinking about doing  
18 it at the end of trial right before deliberations from the  
19 way it's written as opposed to on a witness by witness  
20 basis.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Nina.

22 MS. CORTELL: I just have a question. Maybe  
23 I should understand this by now. What is behind the  
24 movement of a juror's bill of rights, right to counsel and  
25 escort, ask questions? What's -- I'm just trying to



1 understand what's the philosophy. I mean, is it to  
2 further the judicial process? Is it to empower jurors?  
3 Or I don't know.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm not sure.  
5 I've got a copy of the ABA American Jury Project that was  
6 put out, or at least this copy is 2005, where the juror  
7 bill of rights seems to have been established, but it's  
8 certainly something that's been percolating before that as  
9 a way to enhance juror satisfaction with trials, perhaps  
10 increase juror turnout for trials, perhaps increase  
11 trials. You can see this if you want.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Jennings.

13 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, as proposed  
14 it seems like there has to be some kind of discretion on  
15 the part of the trial court involved, because, you know,  
16 if a plaintiff is presenting their case in the first week  
17 of trial and they present an expert and then three weeks  
18 later the defense presents its case and they present an  
19 expert, let's say these experts have flown in from across  
20 the country and after the second expert testifies then the  
21 jurors want to ask the first expert some questions. You  
22 know, that party is going to have to fly that expert  
23 witness back in. I mean, there's got to be some room for  
24 discretion here, you know, what to allow and what not to  
25 allow, even though the juror may have a great question for

1 that first witness it's like, you know --

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Carl.

3 MR. HAMILTON: I think we've gotten along  
4 many years without jurors asking questions, and it has a  
5 lot of problems with it, and if they don't understand  
6 something, they can ask to have the testimony reread to  
7 them, so I just think it creates more problems than it  
8 solves.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

10 MR. PERDUE: Can I ask the judge to --

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jim.

12 MR. PERDUE: I don't have it in writing, to  
13 hear what the Federal court, that admonitory, or was it an  
14 instruction on when it's appropriate to do it or when it's  
15 appropriate to ask a question?

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Oh, the  
17 Federal courts believe that you should allow juror  
18 questions when the case was complex and to avoid the  
19 routine use of questions in trials. The -- even the  
20 Second Circuit that said that the trial judge abused his  
21 discretion says that the practice of allowing juror  
22 questioning of witnesses is "well-entrenched in the common  
23 law and in American jurisprudence," apparently not in  
24 Texas, but everywhere else it is well-entrenched, but it's  
25 permissible within a judge's discretion, but they should

1 be neutral questions, the juror should not turn into an  
2 inquisitor, to an advocate.

3 I guess it gives -- I didn't actually write  
4 down the specific instructions from the Federal cases, but  
5 I could get those for you. I guess at some point perhaps  
6 the judge has to shut it down if they think that a juror  
7 is becoming too much of an inquisitor or an advocate in  
8 the process.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Do you agree with the  
10 Second Circuit that this is well-entrenched?

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well,  
12 apparently in Federal courts, because all of the circuit  
13 courts surveyed, First, Eighth, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, and  
14 Second, all say that it's permissible in Federal trials.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, haven't they really  
16 found there's no reversible error?

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Some of them  
18 it's been no reversible error, but they all said it was  
19 okay where the questions were bland, designed to clarify  
20 testimony, reserved for exceptional cases, not routine.  
21 Like I said, I didn't do a full scale research on all the  
22 ramifications in the Federal courts.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I just picked  
25 the highlights of the Federal cases.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, since  
2 there seems to be, for whatever reason, interest, the  
3 Legislature has and maybe popular interest in this, I  
4 guess I would break it into two parts; and one is if  
5 anything is going to be mandatory, should it be the  
6 opportunity to submit questions to the judge. That's one  
7 part of it, and the second part would be whether anything  
8 is mandatory from that point on.

9 The first part being mandatory is less  
10 troublesome because all that then happens is the jurors  
11 are writing down what's in their head, not showing it to  
12 any other juror, presenting it to the judge, and from  
13 there it may or may not ever get read. The lawyers will  
14 hear it, but no other juror will hear it. It won't be  
15 asked unless whatever the discretion involved is exercised  
16 to allow it.

17 So if something has to be mandatory I could  
18 live with I've got to accept written questions from the  
19 jury. The other part presents all the problems that  
20 everybody has discussed about making it mandatory. The  
21 question of whether complex or not, I think it would be  
22 fine if in a judge's handbook the advice to a judge was  
23 don't use this except in complex cases, blah-blah-blah,  
24 but to make that the law, I agree with Jeff, who's now  
25 gone, so I can rephrase what he said however I want

1 without being corrected, is just -- just opens satellite  
2 litigation over whether that case was complex or not, and  
3 even if it wasn't, there could be good reason for allowing  
4 questions for the benefit of the case and just from the  
5 perspective of keeping the jurors engaged in a short,  
6 boring case.

7                   So I'm really against any law that would  
8 restrict the judge as to when he or she could use it based  
9 on the alleged complexity of the case, if it's going to be  
10 discretionary, and I oppose making it compulsory that the  
11 judge do anything in particular with questions submitted,  
12 but maybe that's not a way we can slice this into.

13                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

14                   HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: One of the  
15 judges that did do it sent me -- I can't remember whether  
16 it was his or her -- his or her rules on what instruction  
17 they gave the jury, and I thought these were pretty good  
18 rules if we wanted to incorporate that, since Jim asked  
19 about what sort of instructions they got. The rules are,  
20 "The sole purpose of juror questions is to clarify the  
21 testimony, not to comment on it or express any opinion  
22 about it. If your question does not seek clarification of  
23 the testimony of the witness, it will not be asked.  
24 Please reserve your questions only for important points.  
25 Jurors are to remember that they are not advocates and

1 must remain neutral. Fact-finders, your questions are  
2 subject to the same rules as apply to the questions of the  
3 attorneys, and if they violate these rules, they will not  
4 be asked. Jurors are to draw no inference if a question  
5 is not asked. It is no reflection on either the juror or  
6 the question. Jurors are not to weigh the answers to  
7 their questions more heavily than other evidence in the  
8 case."

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Harvey.

10 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I gave a similar  
11 instruction for about two or three years and allowed juror  
12 questions, and I also added something about the juror who  
13 wanted to ask tons of questions, basically saying no one  
14 juror should be asking too many questions and taking over  
15 the process, and I probably only got about four or five  
16 questions in all the trials. So I did it in a way that  
17 somewhat discouraged it unless it was important, whereas  
18 here one of the judges today basically almost encouraged  
19 it. To me there's a big difference. If you encourage it  
20 you're more likely to have questions that are more like  
21 advocate questions, whereas if you discourage it you're  
22 more likely to get the question like Jeff had that was a  
23 simple obvious question that none of the lawyers thought  
24 about. So to me the devil may be in the details.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Peeples.

1                   HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Two or three  
2 points. I would be strongly against ever requiring judges  
3 to tell jurors at the beginning that they can ask  
4 questions. I'm in favor of letting sleeping dogs lie. I  
5 mean, I have never had jurors come to me after a case  
6 saying, "Gosh, I wish I could have asked questions," and  
7 in all the cases I've tried I've had either one or two  
8 instances of questions, and they'll tell the bailiff or  
9 something, you know, "Can I talk to the judge?" And the  
10 juror would say, "I'd like to ask a question," and I think  
11 what I did was talk to the lawyers, and we agreed to say  
12 "Wait until the end of the witness' testimony and do it in  
13 writing."

14                   And so I would strongly urge that if we  
15 allow it, and I think I'm in favor of allowing it, I'd let  
16 the judge have the discretion to raise the subject if the  
17 judge wants to, which Judge Naranjo apparently does. I  
18 would never do that, but if the jurors raise the subject,  
19 then I'd give the judge a lot of discretion on how to  
20 handle it, but I think, you know, the important points, I  
21 would think, would be, yes, you can do it, but it's got to  
22 be in writing, wait until the end of the witness'  
23 testimony, and I will screen it for admissibility. In  
24 other words, take the heat off the lawyers. You don't  
25 want some lawyer to have to be basically objecting to a

1 juror's question and the jury know that, so I would say,  
2 "I'll screen them for admissibility," and I think that is  
3 enough of a procedure that they would have to go through  
4 that it wouldn't happen very often.

5 MR. MEADOWS: Judge Peeples, how would you  
6 allow after that process the question to be put to the  
7 witness?

8 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Well, I think you  
9 can ask it.

10 MR. MEADOWS: You, the court, would read the  
11 question to the witness?

12 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Well, I think  
13 there would be very few questions that I would want to  
14 read verbatim unless you've got a very articulate juror.  
15 I would talk to the lawyers about it and would come up  
16 with some agreed way of doing it, and a lot of times --  
17 the times I've seen it done, which is, like I said, once  
18 or twice, one of the lawyers said, "You know what, I  
19 forgot to cover that," and the other lawyer said "fine."

20 MR. MEADOWS: But that's a concern I have,  
21 and it may be what we're being asked to do is to examine  
22 how this can be done in the best way, but I really do  
23 worry about this, allowing this, and how it might distort  
24 the adversarial process, because just to take that  
25 example, if a lawyer then says, "Well, I'll ask that



1 question," then that lawyer has responded very directly to  
2 a juror's concern and interest in the case, and that  
3 lawyer and the witness that's answering the question  
4 perhaps in some ways has an elevated -- will have an  
5 effect on that juror and certainly in responding to that  
6 question in a way that perhaps somewhat, you know, as I  
7 say, distorts the contests, the presentation skills that  
8 are going on absent that interference or involvement by  
9 the jury.

10           So is this -- you know, I don't really know  
11 how I come down on it, other than to worry about what  
12 this -- how it will work and what it might do to the  
13 process that we know, which has basically two adversaries  
14 doing the very best job, which is often not equal, and  
15 that resulting in an outcome that is heard and filtered  
16 and decided by the jury. So allowing the jurors to  
17 involve themselves in that and ask questions that may be,  
18 you know, points of advocacy or just in terms of directing  
19 what happens with the evidence and the presentations, I  
20 think is something that we ought to be concerned about.

21           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

22           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I'm glad that David  
23 piped up because David's probably one of the few who's  
24 presided over both civil and criminal cases, and I wonder  
25 what your thoughts are, David, about the use of -- or

1 permitting the jury to ask questions in a criminal  
2 proceeding where the adversarial process, as Bobby has  
3 already expressed, is affected and you risk the victim or  
4 the accused being outraged by something that comes from  
5 what is essentially a government actor aside from the  
6 prosecutor.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

8 MR. LOW: I would wonder how you would  
9 handle -- what if a juror is kind of forgetful like me,  
10 and they don't think about it until three or four  
11 witnesses later, and then they say, "Well, I want to know  
12 such and such." I mean, do you really call that witness  
13 back or what if he's an expert and he's gone, he's been  
14 excused by the court or something? Do you just limit it  
15 to as a witness testifies, then say "if you have any  
16 questions about his testimony"?

17 MR. MEADOWS: And can I just kind of key off  
18 of something Buddy just said? Suppose you've got  
19 competing experts dealing with a hotly contested point,  
20 and the first expert comes and goes and then the second  
21 expert is on the stand and the question comes up and then  
22 it's that lawyer and that expert that gets to respond to  
23 that issue with -- you know, in a way that, you know,  
24 that's isolated from the prior testimony and prior  
25 examination and presentation of the case that went before.

1 So all of the sudden something that becomes important in  
2 the trial is addressed by a witness that might -- where  
3 there might be a point of disagreement with an earlier  
4 witness.

5 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: And it's not  
6 always going to be experts. I mean, you can have, you  
7 know, one witness testify to something and another witness  
8 testify to something else. There's going to need to be a  
9 reconciliation between the two, and that's when the  
10 question -- a quite legitimate, probably, you know, on  
11 point question, is going to arise in a juror's head when  
12 that other witness is already gone.

13 MR. LOW: Right.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Jim.

15 MR. PERDUE: Anecdotally, at least in Harris  
16 County for the past -- I don't know that I've tried a  
17 medical malpractice case where the judge didn't allow  
18 questions. I mean, it's been allowed in -- Judge Brown  
19 did it, Judge Baker. I haven't tried one with Judge  
20 Benton. It's been allowed in every one, and the procedure  
21 is -- the construction was almost identical to what Judge  
22 Christopher just read, and I would say we've averaged  
23 maybe four questions a trial, and it has not created a lot  
24 of -- and they're complicated medical questions, and  
25 you'll usually -- they come up after my expert and after

1 the defendant's expert, and the jury is told the questions  
2 are for this witness. So I've never encountered the  
3 situation where they have a -- you know, I've got to bring  
4 somebody back from D.C.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6 MR. PERDUE: I've never encountered that,  
7 and interestingly, it is in the last -- the first time it  
8 was done, the court asked it, but I would say in the last  
9 four I've done it was left to the discretion of the  
10 lawyers to ask the question, and we handled it. And  
11 maybe, Bobby, I asked it better than the other guy would  
12 or the court would, but, you know, we thought -- and the  
13 judge just allowed us that if we thought it was something  
14 that needed to be put to our witness, we could take it on  
15 and do it; and the whole goal is comprehension; and so if  
16 you've got a jury who doesn't know what a pallet is, the  
17 lawyers made a mistake, but, you know, it has worked it  
18 seems in that type of technical situation where we're --  
19 you know, we're trying to convey some pretty scientific  
20 information on medicine, and it hasn't been overwhelming.  
21 I mean --

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What kind of  
23 questions have you got?

24 MR. PERDUE: -- that's just anecdotal  
25 experience.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Do you  
2 remember the kind of questions you've got?

3 MR. PERDUE: "Exactly what is the  
4 sedimentation rate?"

5 "He said that the blood pressure was such  
6 and such at this time. Does he have a theory why?" You  
7 know, just pretty basic kind of factual opinion testimony  
8 on the medicine stuff.

9 MR. MEADOWS: But just on this point,  
10 because I get it, and I see the value in it, and the  
11 pallet example is very enticing because you certainly  
12 don't want a jury deciding a case like that who doesn't  
13 understand what a pallet is, but that seems to me somewhat  
14 the role of the lawyers to be able to present the case in  
15 a way that's comprehensible to a jury, and that's no  
16 knock, because all of us can skip over that that we think  
17 is so self-evident, but all of us are trying to figure out  
18 each and every minute of every day of trial what it is the  
19 jurors want to hear and what would be useful to them and  
20 to be -- and to actually have one of them communicate that  
21 to you and have that lawyer -- have one of the lawyers be  
22 able to respond to it seems to me to be a bit of a  
23 distortion of the whole process, because we're both  
24 competing in terms of the skill of your presentation, the  
25 effort, you know, the benefit of facts.

1           MR. PERDUE: See, I see the persuasion point  
2 you're making, but at least in practice, to me it's been a  
3 comprehension element. Of course, I lost three, and I won  
4 a couple, so I don't know. If the thought is, is that you  
5 as a lawyer take on their question and get in the box next  
6 to them, I see that as your point, but at least in the  
7 limited numbers of questions that we've gotten and them  
8 being just purely of a comprehension nature, on the ground  
9 the way it's worked hasn't impacted that kind of concern.

10           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard Munzinger,  
11 sir.

12           MR. MUNZINGER: At the present we don't have  
13 a rule where the judge advises the jury that you may ask a  
14 question and if you're going to do so, you have to do it  
15 in writing and all, and we have this regular routine that  
16 we go through. So if you're going to adopt a rule now  
17 where the judge tells the jury that, in my judgment it's  
18 going to trigger a lot more questions, and instead of you  
19 having the experience of having four cases, it's going  
20 to -- you're going to get a lot of questions in a lot of  
21 cases and maybe in every case, and it raises the problem  
22 of does the judge solicit jury questions from every  
23 witness, and in determining if the answer to that question  
24 is, no, just important witnesses, is the judge's decision  
25 as to who is an important witness some kind of a comment

1 on the weight? Is it -- has it caused a problem here? Is  
2 it suggestive to the jury of something?

3           You know, obviously it seems to me if you  
4 encourage these questions are going to increase the time  
5 of trial because each time you have to wait for the juror  
6 to get his or her question written and you're going to  
7 have to in each and every trial give them a means of  
8 writing the question down and communicating it to the  
9 judge and taking the time to do so, and then there's a  
10 recess while the judge reads the question, determines  
11 whether it is or isn't relevant, admissible, et cetera,  
12 and then the lawyers argue about it, and then you have to  
13 write the rule to make certain that once the question is  
14 answered everybody knows what the procedure is, do you  
15 allow the lawyers to go back into the subject matter of  
16 the question.

17           So it's one thing to relate our experiences  
18 as trial lawyers around the state in a system that doesn't  
19 have a rule, which by its effect encourages this activity,  
20 but once you adopt this rule you're going to encourage the  
21 activity and change trials, in my opinion, and I don't  
22 know that you will be necessarily changing trials for the  
23 better. You may be and you may not be, but I do think  
24 you're going to encourage this and have some experiences  
25 and new areas where you're treading a brand new ground and

1 you may have some reversible points or other points that  
2 complicate trials, which are already complicated  
3 obviously.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Buddy.

5 MR. LOW: I've always heard that curiosity  
6 killed the cat, and if I had a question I asked and they  
7 wouldn't answer, I'd get back there, and I'd say, "I asked  
8 such and such. Wonder what the answer is, what are they  
9 hiding?" You know, how do you handle that? I guess by  
10 instructing them "don't speculate" or something like that.  
11 Maybe it could be handled by instruction, but it would  
12 make me as a juror --

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Buddy, I can't  
14 hear you. I'm sorry. Can you speak up?

15 MR. LOW: No, I mean if I ask a question and  
16 it's not answered, we get back, I'd say, "You know, I  
17 wanted to know the answer to such and such. Well, they  
18 didn't answer my question. Well, what is the answer," and  
19 they're speculating on something that they're not even  
20 supposed to be thinking about. I mean, would they become  
21 more curious, and maybe you could handle it by telling  
22 them "Don't speculate on answers to questions that aren't  
23 answered" or something. Maybe it could be handled, but I  
24 would become very curious and ask the other jurors, "Well,  
25 I asked this question. Why wouldn't they answer it?"



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Judge Yelenosky.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, just to  
3 respond to that, I mean, there are tons of things that we  
4 tell jurors basically "Don't look behind the black  
5 curtain."

6 "We're sending you out right now." You  
7 know, "We had to take care of some stuff this morning."  
8 They get quite used to not knowing what's going on and  
9 understanding that that's the deal, so I'm not  
10 particularly worried about that.

11 MR. LOW: But it's different. I had nothing  
12 to do with that, and now you're asking me to ask a  
13 question, and I ask it, and you tell me, "Well, no, we're  
14 not going to answer that." So it's different than the  
15 stuff you say we have going on, got nothing to do with  
16 that.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It is a little  
18 bit different.

19 MR. LOW: It becomes --

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But I think  
21 the big picture issue that I think Jim alluded to is --  
22 and maybe the public and the Legislature are most  
23 interested in is when it's just informational questions,  
24 and to the extent we can figure out a system that allows  
25 at least and provides the procedure for a judge doing a

1 good job to merely answer information -- or get  
2 informational questions answered for the jury, then I  
3 don't think that's a bad thing.

4           Moreover, if it ends up something that gets  
5 mandated in some way, we should write the procedure rather  
6 than somebody else writing the procedure.

7           MR. PERDUE: And I will say that when it's  
8 done, the trial judges that I've had do it have given a  
9 very good instruction of saying, "If your question is not  
10 asked, it is my -- it has been my decision," and they --  
11 they've done a very good job of that exact concern of --

12           MR. LOW: I know, but do they go and say  
13 don't --

14           MR. PERDUE: It's the court's decision on  
15 whether your question gets asked or not and so that the  
16 parties aren't penalized.

17           MR. LOW: I'm not talking about penalizing  
18 the parties. I'm talking about them engaging with the  
19 other jurors about testimony they shouldn't or things they  
20 shouldn't deal with.

21           HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: How often are  
22 questions rejected?

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody know that?

24           HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Are most of the  
25 questions pertinent and on point and they're asked, or are

1 most of them rejected or --

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I've only done  
3 it once, so --

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I've only done  
5 it twice, and one was good, and one was bad, and a lot of  
6 rejected questions.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: In my case the  
8 most questions and the worst questions were asked by the  
9 only lawyer on the jury.

10 HONORABLE SCOTT BRISTER: Good thing you  
11 didn't have a judge on the jury.

12 MR. PERDUE: Well, and I had a nurse, and  
13 she asked a ton of questions, and she was going to  
14 cross-examine the defendant doctor on her own, but it  
15 ended up that I think that just if I took the universe I  
16 would say that easily three quarters of the questions end  
17 up getting asked.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What options do we have  
19 here? Do we -- since everybody is reluctant to sponsor  
20 except for Boyd, who's left. Boyd's thought was to give  
21 it to the discretion of the judge. I suppose another  
22 option is to recommend to the Court that it be prohibited  
23 altogether, and then the third option is that it be  
24 mandatory, which may be suggested by the statute. Okay,  
25 Alex.

1                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: How about making it  
2 discretionary, but putting a proposed instruction in 226a  
3 so that if somebody wants to do it then they have some  
4 guidance on an instruction?

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: With rules or guidelines  
6 or something, something in --

7                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: An optional  
8 instruction.

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher, then  
10 Judge Yelenosky.

11                  HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I think it  
12 ought to be in 265 rather than 226a, because that's, you  
13 know, order of proceedings on trial by jury that kind of  
14 goes through who asks questions when, and if we're going  
15 to say, you know, "This is the time." Because I really  
16 didn't like the way the Senate Jurisprudence Committee  
17 sort of made it at the end of the whole case. I mean,  
18 that just struck me as weird that they had written it that  
19 way. Maybe they didn't really mean it that way, but  
20 logically it needs to be after each witness, and logically  
21 it should be after each side has questioned the witness,  
22 would be the spot for juror questions. So --

23                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

24                  HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: You know, I  
25 would put it there, but I would --

1                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I defer to Judge  
2 Christopher on that.

3                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky, then  
4 Justice Jennings.

5                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I still  
6 think that we should draft something that I guess is a  
7 rule that allows it and provides some guidance, and I  
8 guess I'd like that guidance to be pretty broad because I  
9 would hope that the judge would have the discretion to do  
10 it in the various ways that we've discussed it's been  
11 done, unless we decide that one is clearly unacceptable,  
12 be it allowing the lawyer to ask the question or be it  
13 allowing the judge to ask the question. That may be  
14 something we want to decide.

15                   But otherwise, for example, due to the  
16 additional time that would be added in doing it after each  
17 witness, I didn't do it that way. I just took questions  
18 at the normal breaks, and obviously that had the downside  
19 that the witness might be gone, but it still had some  
20 upside to it, and so I would want the guidance not to  
21 preclude that.

22                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

23                   HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Could we or  
24 should we include a provision that the trial court's  
25 exercise of its discretion in either allowing a question

1 or denying a question shall not be grounds for reversal on  
2 appeal?

3 MR. ORSINGER: No.

4 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: I just put that  
5 question out there.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And what would be behind  
7 that policy?

8 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, if the idea  
9 is to encourage, I don't know, aspirationally or, you  
10 know, the asking of such questions that the trial court in  
11 its discretion can deny a question, and by denying a  
12 question that won't ever be reversible error.

13 MR. GILSTRAP: Unfettered discretion.

14 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Right.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But what if it permits  
16 the question? Would that be a basis for appeal?

17 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: I mean, you could  
18 have different variations.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl had his hand up.  
20 Then Judge Peeples, and then Richard.

21 MR. HAMILTON: Well, I just wondered about,  
22 you know, we have rules of burden of proof and things, and  
23 what if a lawyer that has the burden of proof on some  
24 point fails to put on evidence, and the judge knows it,  
25 and some juror asks a question that raises that issue?

1 What's the judge going to do, going to disclose that at  
2 that point to tell the lawyer --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It depends on how much he  
4 likes the lawyer.

5 MR. HAMILTON: -- "You forgot to put that in  
6 evidence." You know, you could have situations like that  
7 where the whole trial could be changed by one question.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Peeples.

9 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Well, I was going  
10 to say in response to what Justice Jennings said on  
11 reversible error, if the question is going to be asked and  
12 one lawyer doesn't like it, he objects; and if the  
13 question is not going to be asked and you want it asked,  
14 you can make a bill. It's already in the rules. We can  
15 handle that part of it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

17 MR. MUNZINGER: One of the voting options  
18 this committee would have would be to do nothing; is that  
19 not correct?

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Inaction is always one of  
21 our options. It's not our preference, but --

22 MR. MUNZINGER: As distinct from adopting a  
23 rule, which will have the effect of encouraging the  
24 process --

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

1 MR. MUNZINGER: -- to do nothing and allow  
2 judges to continue to act at their discretion, letting the  
3 record be the record, letting the lawyers do what they can  
4 do or can't do on appeal with the decisions of the trial  
5 court, more or less if it ain't broke don't fix it, and  
6 that could be an option, which would be my preference.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Let the lab rats run  
8 around for a little longer, huh?

9 MR. MUNZINGER: Yeah.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland, then  
11 Bobby.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I agree with  
13 Richard's approach or the banning it approach, because I  
14 think that although lots of my colleagues are big  
15 believers in how this enhances the jury process to allow  
16 jurors to ask questions, there's a real problem with  
17 having jurors take on any kind of investigative role in  
18 our system where the fact-finder is distinct or the  
19 decision-maker is distinct from the evidence presenter;  
20 and, you know, unlike a lot of commissions that we have,  
21 administrative commissions in Texas, that where they are  
22 sort of both the prosecutor and the decision-maker, or  
23 France where, you know, the decision-makers often conduct  
24 investigations, jurors and judges are supposed to be  
25 separate from that; and while I'm in favor, I think, of



1 every other measure that we have out here to assist the  
2 jury in its deliberative process, I don't want to go so  
3 far as to encourage them to become investigators into the  
4 facts of the case; and I'm afraid that if we pass a rule,  
5 like Richard, that we'll start erring more toward that end  
6 when we really ought to be only using this sparingly and  
7 only to clarify the most basic, you know, definitions that  
8 are used in the case or something like that.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bobby.

10 MR. MEADOWS: So is the vote whether or not  
11 we're going to elevate the status of a jury in Federal  
12 district court to that of a Federal district court judge  
13 that can ask questions of the witnesses?

14 MR. SCHENKKAN: Yeah, but without lifetime  
15 tenure.

16 MR. MEADOWS: Exactly. Yeah, they get to do  
17 it for a day. Is this decision made today, because, I  
18 mean, I'd like --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We are the deciders.

20 MR. MEADOWS: We are, I know that, but when,  
21 because our term is up. We don't have -- we don't have --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We only have a few more  
23 days on our term.

24 MR. MEADOWS: We don't have a subcommittee  
25 report, we don't have a recommendation.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, we do.

2 MR. MEADOWS: We do?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Tracy's got a report.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: No, no, no,  
5 no.

6 MR. MEADOWS: Tracy's done this by herself,  
7 which is laudable, to tell you the truth.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And it was a  
9 lot of work, and I'm ready to give it to a subcommittee,  
10 which is why I suggested the rule number, and we have a  
11 subcommittee that actually covers that rule number.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Amazing.

13 MR. MEADOWS: Anyway, I just was seeking  
14 clarification on that in terms of this is the day that we  
15 decide or we're going to study this a little bit more or  
16 we're going to have a recommendation for more.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'll defer to Justice  
18 Hecht on this, but there was a concern that since Senator  
19 Wentworth and the Legislature are very interested in these  
20 issues that there be some expression from us and then from  
21 the Court about what direction we thought this should go.  
22 So in a sense, yeah; is that right, Judge?

23 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yes. I mean, I  
24 appreciate the difficulty here, but the issue has been  
25 around a long time, and I think it's important today to at

1 least get some sense of where we are, given what we've  
2 got.

3 MR. MEADOWS: Can I -- and this is just a  
4 request of the Chair. Could we vote on whether or not we  
5 want it, and then if we don't then participate in a vote  
6 on what we should do? In other words, if -- it may be  
7 that I would be opposed to allowing it, but if it's going  
8 to be allowed how should that be allowed.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Could we also  
11 just have a vote on silence, as opposed to a vote  
12 discouraging it?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, but  
15 apparently there's question about the status quo because  
16 if you would vote against allowing it, that implies that  
17 it's not allowed now, which means a bunch of us judges are  
18 violating the law.

19 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No.

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: So are you  
21 proposing a rule that disallows it?

22 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No.

23 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean,  
24 there's case law in Texas now saying it's okay in civil  
25 cases.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

2                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: So then we  
3 would either be silent with accepting that, or maybe  
4 somebody does want to propose a rule that essentially  
5 would reverse that.

6                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I think prohibition  
7 is one option. Justice Gray.

8                   HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Chip, I just tried to  
9 set out a schematic that maybe will help you. First  
10 question, do we need a rule that addresses jury questions,  
11 yes or no? Regardless of the vote on that, if we have a  
12 rule, should it be mandatory to allow or discretionary to  
13 allow? Third question, regardless of how you voted on the  
14 previous two, should the rule under any version specify  
15 the procedure, if used, leave it to -- or leave it to the  
16 discretion of the trial court; and then you could get down  
17 to what I've generally identified as four subissues, when  
18 to submit by the juror, when to ask the question, excuse  
19 me, who to ask the question, and then should we include,  
20 for example, instruction not to speculate and an  
21 instruction that would discourage and/or focus the  
22 guidance of the jury in the nature of the questions they  
23 should be asking.

24                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You left one out, didn't  
25 you?

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I probably did.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Prohibition.

3 MR. GILSTRAP: Prohibition, yeah.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Prohibition would be one.

5 MR. HAMILTON: No question.

6 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, that would  
7 actually be the first question, do we need a rule that  
8 addresses jury questions.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, it's a little  
10 different. The status quo is different from prohibition  
11 in my mind.

12 MR. WATSON: Right.

13 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Okay. Then under the  
14 second one, if we have a rule, should it be mandatory to  
15 allow, discretionary to allow, or prohibited?

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah, Buddy.

17 MR. LOW: Chip, don't you think that our  
18 vote to, quote, do nothing, wouldn't be a vote to do. We  
19 would need to go to the Legislature and tell them, "Look,  
20 it's allowed now, there's case law that allows it," and so  
21 forth, because if we just say we're doing nothing, they're  
22 going to think then they need to pass a rule.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: To do something. Yeah, I  
24 think --

25 MR. LOW: We need a predicate to that, not

1 just do nothing, and say, "Look, it's allowed, the judges  
2 are doing it, it's working, and for that reason we don't  
3 need a specific rule."

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Judge Benton.

5 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Well, Buddy's  
6 statement reminds me that in the summer of '07 David  
7 Peeples chaired a committee that recommended to the Court  
8 that the Court should ask the Legislature to essentially  
9 stay out of the rule-making business related to juries and  
10 the Court -- I don't know that the Court has necessarily  
11 responded to that, because really we need the Legislature  
12 just to stay out -- just like they stepped out of the Rule  
13 of Evidence-making business for the most part in the rules  
14 and they have conceded Rules of Civil Procedure to the  
15 Court, matters related to jury administration and what  
16 happens with the jurors from the time they're summoned to  
17 the time they're excused ought to be something that they  
18 just stay out of, and the Court really needs to encourage  
19 them to do that.

20 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I don't accept his  
21 rephrasing of what we --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It looked to me like he  
23 was quoting directly, I don't know.

24 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Page four of the  
25 report.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Page four of the report.  
2 Alex.

3                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: In the State Bar Court  
4 Administration Task Force report --

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: -- there's a  
7 recommendation to have the Supreme Court pass rules, and  
8 one of them is for jury questioning. We did not get it  
9 all into -- I mean, I think there was a general sense that  
10 this was a good idea, that people wanted it, and I think  
11 the main point we were thinking of is that the Supreme  
12 Court needs to make the rule, and so it's not recommending  
13 that the Legislature pass a law. So I think that's going  
14 to the Legislature, so I think it would be good if we had  
15 a statement that we considered it and thought it was a  
16 good idea or a bad idea. If we're going to say it's a bad  
17 idea, I think we need to make that known. I agree with  
18 that.

19                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah, and I think  
20 that's a great point in combination with Buddy's that if  
21 you say "do nothing" then that doesn't sound right. What  
22 you're really saying is if you vote for this first thing  
23 it's the status quo, which is doing something. It may not  
24 be doing as much as people want or it may be doing too  
25 much, but

1 it's --

2 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: And making a statement  
3 to the Legislature that it was a considered decision to  
4 leave it like it is.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Buddy.

6 MR. LOW: You might ask Richard his  
7 experience about telling the Legislature about rules and  
8 what they ought to do.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that was the old  
10 days, but Richard, you want to expound on that?

11 MR. ORSINGER: No, all I want to say is the  
12 Legislature probably has ultimate rule-making authority.  
13 They've delegated that to the Supreme Court, and I have  
14 been on this committee for over a decade. There was a  
15 time when they tried to pass specific rules that would  
16 give you the procedures and how they would be accomplished  
17 and what the deadlines were, and that was awful, and  
18 somehow we've -- they have gotten into a place where they  
19 just adopt a policy and they tell the Supreme Court to  
20 enact a rule to make it work, and that's -- they're never  
21 going to relinquish their control over rule-making  
22 authority, and I think we're in the best place we can be,  
23 which is that if they feel strongly about a policy, pass  
24 the policy, and let the Supreme Court figure out how to  
25 implement it in terms of litigation.



1                   Now then, I also raised my hand because I  
2 wanted to comment that I see that the American -- the  
3 Texas Chapter of the American Board of Trial Advocates  
4 board of directors has endorsed question making in the --  
5 jurors asking questions, but they want that to be in the  
6 sound discretion of the trial judge. I kind of feel like  
7 that's where we are now, but the rules don't say that, and  
8 the Legislature may not realize that, and so I would favor  
9 the idea that we explicitly say that trial judges have  
10 discretion to do it, they're not required and they're not  
11 prohibited, and then the Legislature will understand that  
12 it's discretionary.

13                   And I would further suggest that we come up  
14 with a proposal on safeguards to be sure that if it's  
15 done, it's done in a way that will not alter the  
16 litigants' rights and will preserve every option to  
17 appeal, not to take away the right to appellate review.  
18 If we do that, my feeling is the Legislature will probably  
19 be satisfied with that, but if they do force it on us,  
20 that it's mandatory, at least we have a procedure in place  
21 that they can look at rather than risking the possibility  
22 that they may decide to dictate the procedure to us. I  
23 don't know that we necessarily should encourage that the  
24 procedure be in the rule now, but I think as a  
25 subcommittee or somebody ought to have a procedure in

1 writing so that Senator Wentworth and others can see how  
2 it would work if it were to be done.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Lawrence.

4 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: I'm not sure how  
5 this is all going to work in the JP courts, because you're  
6 talking about amending 226a, which are the jury  
7 instructions, and Rule 534 says that JPs can't charge the  
8 jury, so we can't give a jury charge, but somehow I'd like  
9 to extend at least the note-taking to the JP courts in  
10 some mechanism. The questioning would be very helpful in  
11 JP court because when you've got pro ses on both sides  
12 often in jury trials, it's not unusual for the plaintiff  
13 to rest their case without putting on one shred of  
14 testimony or evidence about what the damages are; and so  
15 the jury, I get questions from the jury when they retire,  
16 "Well, what are the damages?" or "How much is the  
17 plaintiff asking for?" And, of course, the answer is,  
18 "Well, you make your decision based on the evidence."

19 So it would be helpful in JP court to have  
20 some mechanism for the jurors to be able to ask questions  
21 where the parties just forget to talk about something.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Bill.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'd just put the  
24 note-taking information in the rule that says that you  
25 don't charge the jury, but you do do this.

1 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, yeah, and I  
2 thought about that, and that would be good, "except that  
3 the judge may do this and this with the jury."

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Hugh Rice.

5 MR. KELLY: It seems to me that what they're  
6 getting at and most people who are interested in this, the  
7 distinction between present law and what's being proposed  
8 is that you tell the jury at the beginning of the trial  
9 that they can ask questions at the same time you tell them  
10 they can take notes; and as Richard says, if you phrase  
11 that question wrong, you're going to find a lot of silly  
12 questions; but the real idea is do we tell the jury that  
13 very -- on important definitional points, words you don't  
14 understand, however we define it, but the gist of it is do  
15 you tell the jury they can ask questions during the trial.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Let's -- yeah.

17 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Let me ask one more  
18 question. For Judge Yelenosky or those who have asked  
19 questions, has there been a case where you proposed at the  
20 outset or at some point early on that you're going to let  
21 the jury ask questions and one of the lawyers objected and  
22 said, carte blanche, "I don't want the jury asking  
23 questions," and you said, "That's okay I'm going to do it  
24 anyway"?

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. They

1 usually are like Judge Naranjo said. They have a heart  
2 attack, and they're scared and running around the room  
3 screaming because it's something they hadn't anticipated,  
4 and, of course, they don't want that, but one time they  
5 did agree to do it the way I did it, which was very  
6 minimalistic, minimalist.

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I decided I  
8 would ask the jurors -- or the lawyers if they would agree  
9 to it. In the two cases I did it the lawyers had agreed  
10 to it. I know Judge Baker, Judge Jamison, Judge  
11 Wooldridge, Judge Wood, they don't require the agreement  
12 of the lawyers.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And Judge  
14 Naranjo doesn't, and Judge Dietz does not, I'm pretty  
15 sure.

16 MS PETERSON: That touches actually on  
17 something that's in the 1997 Supreme Court of Texas Jury  
18 Task Force final report, because there is a section about  
19 questions by jurors to the witnesses, and the  
20 recommendation was not to allow it, but if it's allowed  
21 there is some sample language in here. In terms of the  
22 recommendation not to allow it, there's a proposed rule in  
23 here, for what it's worth, that says, "Unless agreed to by  
24 all the parties and the court the jurors shall not be  
25 permitted to submit questions to the witnesses, whether

1 directly or through the court." So that's in here, for  
2 what it's worth.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great. Great. How about  
4 if we vote right before lunch here because we've got to go  
5 in just a minute? I mean, we have to recess for lunch in  
6 just a minute. How many people think we ought to keep the  
7 status quo, just the situation that's going on now?

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: The Orsinger  
9 status quo, which is a rule that states the status quo?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There's no rule.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No rule.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Just the status quo.  
13 Jane, you're in favor of that?

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: (Nods head.)

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All right.  
16 Everybody who's in favor of that raise your hand, status  
17 quo. Raise it high.

18 Okay. Everybody against the status quo?

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You rebels.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There are only five in  
21 favor of the status quo. So the next vote on the grid  
22 here, the Gray grid, would be mandatory or discretionary  
23 or prohibited. Is that the three?

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: It would probably be  
25 best to ask just first do we allow it or prohibit it,

1 simple either it's allowed or prohibited, and then if it's  
2 allowed go to the next question, mandatory or  
3 discretionary.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Gotcha. Okay. Everybody  
5 that thinks we should allow it, raise your hand.

6 Everybody that thinks that it should be  
7 prohibited, raise your hand. Okay. The allows win by 28  
8 to 4.

9 Okay. Now, on the allows, should it be  
10 mandatory or discretionary, and everybody in favor of  
11 mandatory.

12 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Meaning the judge  
13 has to tell them you can do this or upon request has to  
14 allow it, or what do you mean by mandatory?

15 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: We could make them ask  
16 questions.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Has to tell  
18 them that they can.

19 MR. KELLY: You tell them at the outset.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: In every case you tell  
21 them, "Hey, you can ask questions." All right.

22 MR. MEADOWS: You can take notes, you can  
23 ask questions.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Take notes, ask  
25 questions, but let's keep notes out of this.

1 MR. MEADOWS: Can everybody vote on this or  
2 just those that --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, everybody can vote  
4 on this.

5 MR. HAMILTON: What's the alternative?

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Discretionary.

7 MR. HAMILTON: Oh, discretionary.

8 MR. LOW: It's discretionary with the judge.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So, mandatory, everybody  
10 in favor of mandatory, raise your hand.

11 Okay. And discretionary. Well, everybody  
12 else. So Hugh Rice Kelly has got the one vote for  
13 mandatory, and there's about 30 votes for discretionary,  
14 and so then if it's discretionary, should we get into what  
15 the instructions ought to be and what that ought to look  
16 like? And so let's do that after lunch.

17 (Recess from 12:03 p.m. to 1:06 p.m.)

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay, guys, we're back on  
19 the record. Here's the issue. The issue is now that  
20 we're going to allow it and we're going to give some  
21 discretion, what sort of help or guidance do we give the  
22 trial court in exercising that discretion?

23 So, Judge Christopher, you've got something  
24 you've pulled from the Fazzino know case. We have  
25 distributed some information that was in the Supreme Court

1 Jury Task Force report of 11 years ago, and any other  
2 suggestions would be welcome.

3 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I mean,  
4 I have pages and pages and pages of sample jury questions  
5 and instructions that I didn't -- you know, because I  
6 didn't think we wanted to be drafting in a committee as a  
7 whole.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

9 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So I'll be  
10 glad to give that to whoever the drafting committee is.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Who is the drafting  
12 committee?

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Not a  
14 committee of one.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sometimes that's more  
16 effective.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yeah, well, no  
18 thank you. I'd be glad to help. I have my plate full  
19 right now. I'm not going to be able to get anything out  
20 by January or February when we next meet.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Is there a  
22 subcommittee that's working on this, or is it just you?

23 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's just been  
24 me. Only me.

25 (Applause)



1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Very well done. Well,  
2 this would normally go -- and this is so appropriate  
3 because Elaine's not here. It would normally go to her  
4 subcommittee, which consists currently of Judge Peeples as  
5 vice-chair or co-chair, Chandler, Dawson, Hamilton, Jacks,  
6 Meadows, Riney, and Sullivan. So is that a good place for  
7 it to go, David?

8                   HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Can I have Tracy  
9 Christopher on the committee?

10                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Certainly.

11                  HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'd be glad to  
12 help on the committee. I just can't do it by myself.

13                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Well,  
14 anticipating that some or all of those people will  
15 still -- will be reappointed to the advisory committee and  
16 further anticipating that the group will be substantially  
17 the same, we'll pitch that to that group for the next  
18 time. Bobby.

19                  MR. MEADOWS: I just think it's a great  
20 idea.

21                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

22                  MR. MEADOWS: I mean, to study that a little  
23 bit more and come back.

24                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, since you're on the  
25 subcommittee, then you can be part of that process. Okay.

1 What -- do we want to go to interim summation argument?

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Tell us about  
4 that.

5 MR. MEADOWS: I just want to say right up  
6 front I'm for this one.

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: This is the  
8 sort of thing that I can't imagine any lawyer voting  
9 against, but let's talk about it before the lawyer vote  
10 wins. Senate Bill 13 called for interim summations after  
11 opening and before closing, and I wanted you-all to  
12 concentrate on the use of the word "summation," which  
13 according to Black's Law Dictionary is equivalent to  
14 closing argument.

15 The State Bar Court Administration Task  
16 Force recommended interim statements by counsel.  
17 "Statement" is more generally used in connection with  
18 opening statement, a preview of the evidence. Texas-ABOTA  
19 was good with "summation," and the trial judges that I  
20 surveyed -- and I might have skewed the process by asking  
21 about "interim argument" rather than "statements,"  
22 although "argument" sort of tracks the bill language in  
23 1300. Let's see. 13 judges have done it at one point or  
24 another and 90 have not, and the ones that have done it  
25 have done it in a long trial or where there was a big

1 break during the evidence. For example, one of the judges  
2 during the time that we were off for Hurricane Ike, when  
3 her trial came back, allowed the lawyers to summarize what  
4 had gone on before. Yes.

5 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Could you  
6 distinguish between argumentative and nonargumentative to  
7 the extent that --

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes.

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: -- they can be  
10 distinguished when any lawyer is talking?

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: The trial  
12 judges that have done it, it was intended to be a  
13 nonargumentative summary, okay, so not a preview, but a  
14 summary. Then I asked the judges when they thought it  
15 might be useful. Many thought it would never be useful.  
16 Many, many thought it would never be useful. A large  
17 chunk thought in their own practice they would never see a  
18 case that was long enough where it was going to be useful.  
19 They thought it might be useful where there were distinct  
20 phases of the trial, but they were afraid that it would be  
21 confusing to the jury, it would cause the jurors to start  
22 to reach conclusions in the evidence before we got to the  
23 end of all of the evidence. That was one of the main cons  
24 to it.

25 They really thought it would be better if

1 you had discrete issues and essentially discrete charges  
2 to the jury, so you would actually try the case in phases  
3 and not just the bifurcated punitive damages aspect, is  
4 what most of them thought. A couple of the judges had  
5 actually discussed with lawyers the idea of a preview of  
6 the evidence, rather than a summation of the evidence, in  
7 long trials, so that at the beginning of the week you  
8 might say, "Okay, this is what we're about to do this  
9 week, and that's what this witness is going to show and  
10 this witness," et cetera, just to give the jury a road map  
11 as the case went along versus getting into the  
12 argumentative/nonargumentative nature of a summary of the  
13 evidence.

14 I didn't survey the other states on the  
15 issue. Manual for Complex Litigation recommends interim  
16 statements in complex cases. That manual only had one  
17 case that cited to it in the manual, which was out of  
18 Maryland, and it was an interesting case because the trial  
19 court allowed interim summaries, but the summaries became  
20 argumentative, leading to frequent mistrial motions. At  
21 one point the trial judge punished one side and said "no  
22 more summaries" because they were getting too  
23 argumentative. Ultimately there was no error because the  
24 court reversed the punitive damages finding, and  
25 apparently the nature of the summations all went to sort

1 of inflaming the jury sort of argument.

2           In the Texas case law, there is a Texarkana  
3 court of appeals where they said there is no right to  
4 interim argument in criminal cases, but that the error was  
5 harmless, and I was unable to find any civil case on  
6 point. Let's see, and the ABA and the National Center for  
7 State Courts didn't address this one.

8           So I think first we would have to discuss  
9 whether we wanted it to -- if we like the idea of it.  
10 Then we would have to discuss the distinction between  
11 "statement" and "argument" and just what would be the  
12 purpose of allowing this. I think people thought it got  
13 further complicated due to the nature of our jury charge  
14 practice where we don't generally get the charge all ready  
15 to go until five minutes before closing arguments, that if  
16 you start doing summaries in between when you're not  
17 really sure what the closing questions are going to be,  
18 that you could run into problems.

19           So do we want it, should it be "statement"  
20 or "argument," should we include criteria for granting it,  
21 discretionary with the judge, requested by either side or  
22 both sides. Those would be the issues.

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "Statement" or  
24 "argument," when or under what circumstances?

25           HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What was the third?

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Discretionary  
3 with the court, at the request of either side, agreement  
4 of both sides.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Okay. What do  
6 people think about it? Buddy.

7 MR. LOW: Chip, Hugh and I had -- you  
8 remember EGSI?

9 MR. KELLY: Oh, yeah.

10 MR. LOW: All right. We had a case that  
11 lasted four months, and it involved environmental issues.  
12 It involved antitrust, and I can't remember, something  
13 else. So the judge said, "How are you-all going to keep  
14 the jury focused?" I said, "Okay, what we plan to do,"  
15 Hugh and my clients, "We're going to prove antitrust  
16 violation first, and when we get through, I want to tell  
17 them, you know, 'I've proved it' and argue the case just  
18 like, you know, that was it, and then I'd tell them I'm  
19 going to this," and, you know, and kind of give them an  
20 outline.

21 Well, the judge -- and this has happened to  
22 me before -- didn't always follow my suggestions.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Once before.

24 MR. LOW: But so the judge decided that we  
25 would have interim argument any time we wanted, and the

1 argument is limited only to what you could argue if you  
2 were arguing a case to a jury in closing argument. If a  
3 witness is on the stand and you say, "Judge, I want two  
4 minutes interim argument" -- no, no, that's -- well, it  
5 happened. And so, say, "Okay, that witness is not telling  
6 the truth, because you heard this other witness say such  
7 and such and that," and the secretary kept up with the  
8 time, so you've got to manage your time. So you had  
9 interim argument and you got so many minutes in that four  
10 months of interim argument.

11 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: No wonder it was  
12 four months long.

13 MR. LOW: No, the interim argument wasn't  
14 that much. We had -- well, at any rate, it was a fairly  
15 complicated case.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: By the way, this sounds  
17 like the answer to me.

18 MR. LOW: No, I'm not --

19 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I'm just trying to  
20 figure out whether he's speaking in favor or against it.

21 MR. WADE: Are you for it or against it?

22 MR. LOW: Well, I won that case, so maybe I  
23 would be for it. I have no opinion. I just wanted to  
24 tell you about how one did operate and what the judge  
25 finally did, and that was -- that was it. You better save

1 some of your time, and we were limited only to what we  
2 could argue if we were arguing the case. You can comment  
3 on the evidence, you can tell them what you're going to  
4 prove, or what you had proved, and that's --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And nobody pretended it  
6 was just a summation of the evidence. It was argument.

7 MR. LOW: He called it -- Judge Parker  
8 called it interim argument, and he told the jury, he said,  
9 "Now, these lawyers are going to get up here, and they can  
10 comment, interim argument. You should not make your  
11 decision until this case is over, all of it," and, you  
12 know, he instructed them pretty fully on that, and it  
13 worked in that case. It kept --

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is this Federal court?

15 MR. LOW: It was Federal court.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bob Parker?

17 MR. LOW: Uh-huh. So for what it's worth,  
18 that comment, I don't make any recommendation. I just  
19 tell you that's what happened there.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina.

21 MS. CORTELL: Similarly, we had a several  
22 week case in Dallas. It really wasn't that complicated.  
23 It was a usurpation corporate opportunity case. Judge  
24 David Evans allowed basically closing argument every  
25 Friday. We were plaintiff on that case. Our concern



1 really, frankly, was that it unfairly allowed the defense  
2 to argue its, you know, position early, but it was still a  
3 plaintiff verdict at the end of the day. So I don't know  
4 if it really made much of a difference in our case, but it  
5 definitely --

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did either of you ask the  
7 jurors afterwards how they liked it?

8 MR. LOW: They were so happy to get out they  
9 didn't stick around for questions.

10 MS. CORTELL: I don't recall. They probably  
11 responded.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Richard  
13 Orsinger, you had a hand up.

14 MR. ORSINGER: As long as we're thinking  
15 outside the box here, I'm actually more attracted to  
16 interim opening statements than I am to interim  
17 summations. If there were a rule like this that I would  
18 use in my trial practice, it would probably be before an  
19 expert witness was going to testify, and I would explain  
20 to the jury what the witness was going to testify and what  
21 evidence had been received that he would be relying on,  
22 and you could put some of the technical stuff in context  
23 for the jury. If you try to do that at the opening of the  
24 case, they're not going to get any value out of it because  
25 they don't know what any of the evidence is, they don't

1 know why you're calling a certain expert.

2 MR. LOW: Yeah.

3 MR. ORSINGER: But to me, to me, I would be  
4 more attracted, if I was designing a legal system, to a  
5 looking forward introduction by the lawyer of what to  
6 expect by the witness and why it's important than an after  
7 the fact argument on who you should believe and what you  
8 shouldn't believe.

9 MR. LOW: Much of our time was that, because  
10 we had different experts and we would say, "This man's  
11 qualified to do this and here is what we think he will" --  
12 you know, what you'll believe.

13 MR. ORSINGER: So it was prospective.  
14 Sometimes it --

15 MR. LOW: Yeah. You could use it. It  
16 just --

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anything you wanted.

18 MR. LOW: However you want to, I mean, but  
19 you had to -- and it could be that it favored, you know,  
20 -- you've got to save some time to the defendant, and  
21 also then the defendant can get up and give their argument  
22 before they've even put on their case. You just manage  
23 your own time. I mean, there are other ways of doing it,  
24 I understand. I can only tell you about what I saw.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And both of you, in the

1 instance where you talked about it prospectively were you  
2 worried about, you know, tipping off the witness that was  
3 coming up about all the traps that you'd laid for him?

4 MR. LOW: Well, we talked about our witness,  
5 what our witness was going to do. We didn't --

6 MR. ORSINGER: The guy who's going to  
7 cross-examine would probably only tell the jury what the  
8 cross-examination is after the witness has finished the  
9 direct, if at all. I mean, you may not want the witness  
10 to know what you're --

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

12 MR. ORSINGER: -- going to do to him in  
13 cross.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's my point.

15 MR. ORSINGER: It's mainly going to be an  
16 advantage on direct. If you have a complicated trial with  
17 an expert witness whose testimony is complicated, you  
18 know, sometimes the lawyer can explain to the jury what  
19 the witness is going to say, and they can understand  
20 better than listening to the witness. Sometimes witnesses  
21 are into this really technical stuff, and I wonder how  
22 much the jury really understands what they're saying.

23 MR. LOW: But that's what we did. We would  
24 conclude. Now, this environmental man went into all kinds  
25 of studies and told them "We don't understand all that,

1 but what we're going to believe, this would not affect the  
2 environment." You know, we could do this and we could  
3 prove that, and so we laid the groundwork. Robert Bourk  
4 read our briefs, and he said it was the most unusual case.  
5 He thought it was unusual, interim arguments.

6 MR. ORSINGER: That's not a compliment,  
7 Buddy.

8 MR. LOW: Well, I didn't say it was a  
9 compliment.

10 MR. ORSINGER: Unusual is what you say when  
11 they don't want to hurt your feelings.

12 MR. LOW: Now, now. Are you a Robert Bourk  
13 man?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray, and then  
15 Ralph.

16 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: We've got some  
17 experience with this in Texas in the criminal field, and  
18 to some extent we're handicapped by not having an active  
19 criminal practitioner here, but in the criminal practice  
20 you can reserve your opening statement until you start  
21 your case, and lawyers do that as a strategy to -- the  
22 state's presented their case, and now the defense gets to  
23 go, and they get to start with their opening statement.

24 And so there is some experience out there  
25 with that, and I actually see it most often when the

1 defense counsel foregoes it to begin with and then decides  
2 he's not going to put on any defense, that he thinks he's  
3 covered it, and so the defense never does its opening  
4 statement, and appellate counsel raises it as ineffective  
5 assistance of counsel by not having had an opening  
6 statement, but it can be a tool that is very strategic,  
7 and -- but it is clearly opening statement and not  
8 argument.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You remember the Cullen  
10 Davis murder prosecutions? I believe that in one or both  
11 of those they let Racehorse Haynes and Jack Strickland  
12 both do interim argument during the case.

13 MR. GILSTRAP: Those were probably  
14 nonadversarial.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh?

16 MR. GILSTRAP: Those were probably  
17 nonadversarial.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm thinking maybe they  
19 were adversarial. Just a hunch. Ralph.

20 MR. DUGGINS: Well, I was just going to  
21 comment that Buddy said he wasn't sure whether that  
22 process worked, and I think you got a one billion-dollar  
23 judgment against Santa Fe, didn't you, excluding the  
24 settlements from the rest of the railroads?

25 MR. KELLY: That was after Tremble. It

1 wasn't all that big.

2 MR. LOW: That was incidental to justice  
3 being served.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did you have anything  
5 else, Ralph?

6 MR. DUGGINS: No.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's a good comment,  
8 though. Okay. Anybody else have any thoughts about this?  
9 Bobby, that never happened to you, I take it?

10 MR. MEADOWS: No, it has.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, it has.

12 MR. MEADOWS: I've had two trials where it  
13 was allowed, and, you know, it's a -- I just wonder in the  
14 context of what we're discussing, because obviously the  
15 opportunity to speak to the jury is welcomed by any trial  
16 lawyer any time you can do it, and so it's tempting to  
17 want to entertain the idea of a rule like this, but is it  
18 to -- if it's for the benefit of the jury, which I guess  
19 is the point of this, our consideration of it, you know, I  
20 think something more along the lines of what Richard's  
21 talking about, nonadvocative statements, more of a  
22 presentation of what you are attempting to do with what's  
23 coming up next is probably more useful to the jury than  
24 trying to win them over on what's occurred so far.

25 The judge lost patience with it in our case

1 because the lawyers did -- this was a case I tried in  
2 Mississippi, and the lawyers, you know, probably on both  
3 sides just took advantage of the opportunity.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Anybody else?  
5 Jim, you ever had this happen to you?

6 MR. PERDUE: I haven't personally. I've  
7 seen it done.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How did you like it?

9 MR. PERDUE: I get the sense of both Richard  
10 and Buddy. I've seen it done argumentatively, and I've  
11 seen it done as summation or as kind of a "This is what  
12 you're getting ready to hear," and if you're going for  
13 comprehension, I'd tend to agree with Richard, that the  
14 idea is -- it's doing it more as a forecasting rather than  
15 a retrospective argument serves that goal, but it's the  
16 question of what you are trying to achieve.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Richard Munzinger,  
18 and then Judge Christopher.

19 MR. MUNZINGER: Why don't we just do away  
20 with witnesses and let the lawyers tell us what the  
21 witnesses are going to say?

22 Just let the witness testify. I never knew  
23 a lawyer that tried a lawsuit that didn't take advantage  
24 of an opportunity to persuade or get an advantage. How  
25 are you going to say to a guy, "Stand up and be objective

1 and tell nothing but the truth now about what you're going  
2 to prove through this next witness or this week"?

3 I've never met a good lawyer that didn't  
4 take advantage of it, and so the other side stands up now,  
5 and what's he going to do? Is he going to object to it?  
6 Are you going to sit around and wait for four days until  
7 your cross-examination begins and then say, "Now, I'm  
8 going to show this is a liar" and get held in contempt?  
9 It's a silly thing to do. Try your cases like you have  
10 since the common law days. It's worked pretty well.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

12 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I think  
13 some of the other trial judge complaints about the concept  
14 was that it would confuse the jury in terms of evidence  
15 versus argument since you'd be infusing argument through  
16 the whole trial. Right now when it's only at the  
17 beginning, it's only at the end, it's easy to separate the  
18 two ideas that the evidence is in the middle, but if  
19 you've got the lawyer standing up making argument all  
20 through the trial then they start to lose the distinction  
21 between what's the evidence and what the argument is, and  
22 there was also similar comments that lawyers argue their  
23 case by the way they question the witnesses all through  
24 the trial and that --

25 MR. MEADOWS: Speaking objections.



1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And that  
2 perhaps if what we really are worried about is that the  
3 jury can't remember this big volume of evidence because  
4 it's a long case or it's complicated, that note-taking  
5 would help the jurors or perhaps relaxing a little bit our  
6 rules on demonstrative evidence and summaries, because I  
7 have seen that done in long trials, and I was in a case as  
8 a lawyer where we had a long trial where we had a picture  
9 of the witness and a little summary statement of what the  
10 witness testified to that everybody agreed to so that you  
11 had that kind of evidence to help them remember all of the  
12 testimony of the trial.

13 MR. MEADOWS: Maybe you could combine this  
14 point with the juror question point and just let jurors  
15 ask the lawyers some questions during the middle of the  
16 trial.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And they would make a  
18 statement as opposed to an argument in response.

19 MR. KELLY: That would be very fair.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be totally  
21 objective and fair.

22 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I've seen it done in  
23 a case I tried from April of '06 to August of '06, and we  
24 had a break over the Fourth of July, and I think it's  
25 helpful because the jurors, though taking notes, don't

1 have a chance to really sit there and go back through  
2 their notes coming back. We don't let them take their  
3 notes home during the -- until the verdict is returned,  
4 and so I think it's helpful to let -- whether you call it  
5 interim statements or interim statements and argument or  
6 interim argument, I'm comfortable either way.

7 I think it's helpful to give the court the  
8 discretion to permit it and encourage it. I don't think  
9 you ought to have a rule that requires the court to deny a  
10 litigant's right to do that because one side or the other  
11 objects. I think it, you know, just you've got to aid the  
12 fact finder in understanding where they are in long cases.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

14 MR. LOW: Chip, one thing we also did, I  
15 assume Tracy's case is one where they summarized after  
16 they had testified. We had to give the judge -- we had a  
17 notebook, had a picture of each witness, and then the  
18 jurors each had one, and they can make notes about, you  
19 know, that witness and what he testified to, so we used  
20 that in connection therewith. That was done.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh. On the subject  
22 of is it a statement or is it an argument, is it looking  
23 back, is it looking forward, what are we -- any comments  
24 about that? Got anything else about that?

25 MR. LOW: I mean, as far as if I were making

1 a recommendation, I would allow the judge to do it at his  
2 discretion in cases that lasted -- in lengthy cases at his  
3 discretion.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You would even make it  
5 discretionary whether he would allow it to be an argument  
6 versus a statement or a summary?

7 MR. LOW: Oh, no, I'm sorry. I'm commenting  
8 on interim argument, whether you allow any kind of  
9 argument, no matter what you call it or not.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I think it's -- I  
11 think you can get -- it seems to me like you can get into  
12 a lot of debate at the trial if the rule says "summary" or  
13 "statement" and then the lawyer either intentionally or  
14 not pushes it into the argument phase and then you start  
15 having, you know, "Objection, your Honor, he's arguing,  
16 he's not summarizing."

17 MR. LOW: You get --

18 MR. ORSINGER: Then you get --

19 THE REPORTER: Whoa, whoa, one at a time.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Oh, excuse me.

21 MR. LOW: You get specific, like "Well,  
22 so-and-so is lying, said that," as distinguished from  
23 arguing, "Well, we have proved this, this, that, and we're  
24 going to prove this, this, that." If you limit it to  
25 that, there's less confrontation.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Hayes, in one  
2 second, but when you say, "I've proved this, this, and  
3 this," you say, "I've proved this through this witness.  
4 You recall Mr. Smith said such and such; and the  
5 consequence of that, ladies and gentlemen, is this and  
6 such, and so when you take that and then combine it over  
7 here with Mr. Jones, who said this, this clearly  
8 demonstrates, ladies and gentlemen, that such and such  
9 happened."

10 MR. LOW: I'm distinguishing that from --

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is that a summary or is  
12 that an argument?

13 MR. LOW: No, I'm distinguishing that from  
14 getting up and saying, "Wait a minute, this man's lying.  
15 Right here." Stop during, you know, the testimony.

16 MR. MUNZINGER: They're both argument. You  
17 just made a jury argument.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, right. I was  
19 intending to.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: You just made a jury  
21 argument, but you dressed it up in a tuxedo.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Well, a tuxedo or  
23 a nice suit, anyways. Hayes.

24 MR. FULLER: It seems that looking forward  
25 in a statement sense or in an interim opening statement

1 sense would be less subject to argument because we've all  
2 been taught and we all know that we're not going to say  
3 we're going to prove something that we don't know is  
4 actually going to be proved. So, you know, you're going  
5 to be very cautious about what you say that witness is  
6 going to testify to. I think the downside to that is it  
7 puts the -- your opponent at a disadvantage because you  
8 even less know what you're going to be able to do with  
9 that witness, so, you know --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And you may not want to  
11 say.

12 MR. FULLER: And you may not want to say,  
13 exactly. Looking back, I think you're probably going to  
14 just invite interim argument as to what the witness just  
15 said, and I don't -- it seems awkward.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

17 MR. GILSTRAP: How practical is it to try to  
18 control the lawyers? I mean, the judges would know a lot  
19 better than I would, but if you say, you know, this is  
20 only going to be prospective, it's going to be a  
21 statement, not a summation, and, you know, will the  
22 lawyers do it? Can you control them? Can you stop them  
23 if they stray from your instructions?

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's much  
25 easier if it was prospective obviously because you can

1 clearly hear when someone is making an opening statement  
2 that, in fact, they're arguing, because you're not there  
3 yet.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Some judges even call it  
5 "opening argument."

6 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "Now we'll hear opening  
8 argument."

9 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But I think it  
10 would be difficult in any hotly contested case because  
11 lawyers love to argue.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I've never had this  
13 happen in any of my cases, but I can think of all the  
14 lengthy cases that I've had, I cannot think of a  
15 litigation opponent who wouldn't have been up there  
16 arguing the heck out of the thing, and then I would have  
17 responded, and it would have just been an argument. I  
18 mean, no matter what you dress it up and call it. Yeah,  
19 Lonny and -- yeah.

20 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: I would be in favor of  
21 doing nothing.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Doing what?

23 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: Nothing.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nothing.

25 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: It sounds like we've got

1 lots of experimentation going on, and sounds like it's  
2 working all right, and that sounds pretty good to me.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Hayes.

4 MR. FULLER: I was going to agree. I would  
5 say, but if we're going to do something like this, if  
6 there's a need to refresh after a long break, to refresh  
7 the jury on where they've been, you know, it's probably,  
8 number one, best coming from the court and then you've got  
9 the comment on the weight issue; and if it's going to come  
10 from the court, about the only real workable way that I  
11 can see is if you were -- in Federal court, many  
12 times both -- well, all parties will have submitted a  
13 detailed pretrial order that they've each said their say  
14 and the judge has issued an order basically saying,  
15 "Here's the neutral comment, you know, on what this case  
16 is about and what each witness is anticipated to talk  
17 about in terms of the subject matter."

18 You know, that would be the source, but,  
19 boy, that's -- I think that's really complex, but, you  
20 know, if you've got a detailed pretrial order, and you  
21 probably would in a case that's going to be that complex,  
22 you know, if the judge needs to refresh the jury's -- you  
23 know, on where they've been, refer back to the order, and  
24 "We're this far along," you know, and you can bring them  
25 up; but I'd leave it -- if you're going to do it, I'd

1 leave it with the court. I'd leave it discretionary with  
2 the court, and I'd basically restrict the court to where  
3 the pretrial order was, because that's the only way I can  
4 think of to avoid a comment.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Justice Jennings.

6 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: You know, Rule  
7 265, you know, "The party upon whom rests the burden of  
8 proof on the whole case shall state to the jury briefly  
9 the nature of his claim or defense and what said party  
10 expects to prove and the relief sought," and, you know,  
11 this would be just more -- it's redundancy is what it is.

12 I mean, if you can't make a good opening  
13 statement and tell the jury what your claim is and what  
14 you want and how you're going to get there and then you  
15 can't make that in a good summation to the jury at the end  
16 of the trial, none of this other stuff is going to help  
17 you at all. I mean, if you can't set forth a clear  
18 opening statement and then make a clear, concise argument  
19 to the jury as to why you're entitled to your relief or  
20 why your defense prevails, you know, it's already covered.  
21 You've got that chance as an advocate. This is just  
22 redundancy, and all it will do is create more problems  
23 because, as you said, you're going to argue everything you  
24 can, you're going to raise all kinds of objections, and  
25 you may be building in error where there was no error



1 before.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

3 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I guess I dissent.  
4 Otherwise, reviewing courts would never grant rehearing  
5 and grant arguments again, and I mean, there are  
6 circumstances, Terry, where you just need to remind -- I  
7 mean, imagine yourself sitting in a jury box from April to  
8 August, and then you take a week break for the Fourth of  
9 July. You didn't want to be there in the first place.  
10 While you had the break you certainly didn't want to spend  
11 your time thinking about all the evidence you've already  
12 heard, and you don't want to take -- you don't want to  
13 take the time on your own to go through your notes, and  
14 sitting there as a juror or judge at the beginning of the  
15 trial, the opening statements were long enough as they  
16 were, and so now you're suggesting we ought to make them  
17 longer because we're never going to get another chance.

18 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: No, not at all.  
19 I think you ought to be able to make your case  
20 specifically to the jury and say, "Here's what I want,  
21 here's why I'm entitled to it," and if you can't do that  
22 in an effective opening statement and then you can't do it  
23 in a good summation to the jury at the end of the trial,  
24 which is where you should be reminding the jury of what  
25 they heard and why it's important, then no one is going to

1 be able to help you as an advocate.

2 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Okay.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I like  
5 -- was it Hayes that was talking about the pretrial  
6 conference? Yeah. I like that idea, and so I'm looking  
7 back at Rule 166, and it might be the sort of place where  
8 we could put in the advisability of various forms to help  
9 the jury remember the evidence in a long trial, long or  
10 complex trial, such as interim statement or interim  
11 argument, summaries of the testimony of the witnesses, and  
12 that way it wouldn't be mandatory, and it would be  
13 something that would be discussed at the pretrial  
14 conference as a potential way of improving juror  
15 comprehension of the trial.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Would the trial have to  
17 be lengthy and complex or just lengthy?

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I mean,  
19 we can work on the phrasing of how we wanted to put  
20 something like that in here; but I think that might be a  
21 good place to put it rather than putting it back into our  
22 open and close rules or anything like that; and that way  
23 we would address the issue, again, understanding that  
24 Senator Wentworth, at least, in Senate Bill 1300 thought  
25 this was a good idea; and that way we would have a place

1 to address it if we wanted to go that way.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Bobby.

3 MR. MEADOWS: The -- in terms of how it  
4 could be used as a -- and why it might be beneficial to  
5 the jury, the time that I was involved with it that I  
6 thought it had some beneficial value, although I do think  
7 it became less important as the trial went on, is not so  
8 much a case that has length, although that would be a  
9 consideration, but it's a lengthy trial that has  
10 significant interruptions, and that -- in this particular  
11 case in Federal court, the case would be tried for a  
12 period of couple weeks and there would be a couple or  
13 three weeks off and you would reconvene, so you had these  
14 intervals where the -- you were not in session.

15 So when we reconvened the court thought it  
16 would be useful to -- everybody to reposition, and so I  
17 think that is at least something that we ought to consider  
18 indicating to the trial courts if we're going to make it  
19 discretionary, that there are these circumstances where it  
20 might be useful, and I think length is one, but  
21 particularly a trial that has significant interruptions.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: Why would a judge, other  
24 than a Federal judge, allow a trial to be interrupted for  
25 three or four weeks? That's the judge's problem. That's

1 not the jury's problem or the lawyer's problem. That's  
2 the judge's problem. Unless I don't know anything about  
3 being a trial judge, the trial judges can tell me, can you  
4 schedule a trial for six or seven weeks without expecting  
5 an interruption? The only people that do that are Federal  
6 judges.

7 MR. MEADOWS: There you have it.

8 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Well, there is  
9 Hidalgo County and Cameron County, and I'll rest there.

10 MR. LOW: Yeah.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, and then Justice  
12 Gray.

13 MR. ORSINGER: I like Judge Christopher's  
14 suggestion about placement because I can envision -- if  
15 this becomes a useful tool, I could envision it being used  
16 even in a bench trial. Of course, I do a lot of bench  
17 trials, too, and sometimes they're very complicated; and  
18 sometimes they're in front of a judge that doesn't have  
19 any particular experience to the law we're arguing or the  
20 industry information we're putting on; and if it's in the  
21 pretrial conference rule, you might even see this  
22 procedure used with advocates with the trial judge, which  
23 I think should be encouraged if it's considered to be  
24 helpful to the judge, by the judge.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray, and then

1 Buddy.

2 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I was just going to  
3 point out that Buddy pointed out to me after my earlier  
4 comments that even in civil cases under Rule 265 you can  
5 waive your oral argument -- or, excuse me, opening  
6 statement until you start your case, so that's already an  
7 option in civil cases. It is in the rule now, and so  
8 whatever we do, if it is added to the rules, we'll need  
9 to --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does anybody do that?  
11 Does any defendant waive their opening statement?

12 MR. LOW: I've done it a number of times.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Just this week  
14 I had one.

15 MR. LOW: I have.

16 MR. ORSINGER: I've done it before.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But they were  
18 pro se.

19 MR. MEADOWS: See, it's the only place in  
20 the trial where the defendant can have the last word, if  
21 you make the opening statement at the beginning of the  
22 case. I can't imagine --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I can't either.

24 MR. MEADOWS: -- a length of any case that  
25 you would waive it.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy's done it.

2 MR. LOW: No, I was just going to -- Richard  
3 misspoke that that can only happen in Federal court,  
4 because I know a judge, and if it's his birthday, you're  
5 going to have a two-week recess, and he's not a Federal  
6 judge, and he might call it the judge's problem, but it  
7 becomes a lawyer's problem when he does it.

8 MR. ORSINGER: I've had two long jury trials  
9 over the Christmas holiday, and in both instances we took  
10 off either the entire week or most of the week, and then  
11 you're hit by New Year's the following -- if you have New  
12 Year's on a Wednesday or a Thursday, so even if the judge  
13 is not being a poor manager, it can be a problem.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl.

15 MR. HAMILTON: Yeah, the court in Starr  
16 County sits in three counties, so if you start a trial in  
17 Starr County he only has one week for trials, and if you  
18 don't get through that week, then you have to wait until  
19 he comes back from the other two counties the next month  
20 and do your second week and the third month you do your  
21 third week.

22 MR. MUNZINGER: But you're writing a rule  
23 that applies to the state. The exceptions that are being  
24 stated here are exceptions that are judge's problems.  
25 They're not problems that are endemic throughout the state

1 in trials day-in and day-out. So you're proposing to  
2 write a rule that's going to suggest to people that we  
3 start doing this in cases that shouldn't be the problem,  
4 because they are capable of being managed by the judges.  
5 I don't mean to be disrespectful to a judge, but who sets  
6 a six-week trial two weeks before Christmas? Why would  
7 you do such a thing?

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. You set  
9 a two-week trial two weeks before Christmas and then at  
10 the end of 10 days you realize it's a four-week trial, and  
11 then you're stuck.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're not saying that  
13 lawyers have told you -- given you a shorter estimate --

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's right,  
15 and they do it all the time.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It depends on  
17 whether they're giving you an estimate or a guaranty.

18 MR. ORSINGER: Well, the problem is the  
19 lawyers. Let's work on the lawyers.

20 MR. LOW: Our rules have to fit all the  
21 cases, not just the routine one like Richard and I  
22 ordinarily try. We've got the extraordinary, and  
23 discretionary can fit both.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You only try  
25 extraordinary cases, Buddy.

1 MR. LOW: I try to make them extraordinary.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now we're talking.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Apparently  
4 extraordinarily long.

5 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, you know, I think  
6 everybody thinks that -- or the consensus I'm hearing is  
7 that, you know, probably this is okay now, and the  
8 question is whether or not to put it in the rules and  
9 encourage it. So -- and to head off maybe Senate Bill  
10 1300 because -- which seems to do that. I like Judge  
11 Christopher and Richard's idea of putting it in 166. It's  
12 just an item in there, whether to permit interim  
13 summations, and that's one of the things you can consider  
14 in the pretrial order. If a lawyer wants to bring it to  
15 the judge's attention, he can point to it. "Here it is,  
16 Judge." And it seems to me that's all the suggestion you  
17 need. It's clearly discretionary if you put it that way,  
18 so just sneak it in there, and we've dealt with it, and we  
19 allow the process to continue to evolve, because it  
20 appears to be evolving.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: How much use is made of  
23 Rule 166?

24 MR. GILSTRAP: That's the point.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's my understanding



1 in some counties it's just something we copied from the  
2 Federal rule book. Isn't that right?

3 MR. LOW: No.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: My experience is it's not  
5 used very much, but --

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In Nueces County it's  
7 been used for a long time, so-called docket control order,  
8 docket conferences, but in North Texas I'm not familiar  
9 with it being used at all.

10 MR. LOW: I haven't tried --

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: There are A few  
12 exceptions. Some individual district judges  
13 monkey-see/monkey-do the Federal approach.

14 MR. GILSTRAP: Plenty of judges have  
15 scheduling orders.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, well, they're  
17 not -- that's not this state.

18 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I resemble that  
19 remark about monkeys.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Oh, I didn't mean to  
21 put it that way.

22 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Yes, you did.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Is there a --

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Poor choice of words.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is there any consensus or

1 any thought that we should -- we should advise the Court  
2 that this should be prohibited, should never be allowed  
3 under any circumstances? Is there any thought about that?  
4 Justice Jennings.

5 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, my concern  
6 about what Frank said, I mean, the rule is pretty specific  
7 now, Rule 265, in a jury trial and only talks about jury  
8 trials, of course, is the order of proceedings; and then  
9 you get to make an opening statement and then present your  
10 evidence; and the other side can make their opening  
11 statement either, you know, after the first party makes  
12 their opening statement or they can wait and then they  
13 present their evidence. The rule's pretty specific now,  
14 and I think under the rule if someone objects to an  
15 interim statement at this time under 265, they're entitled  
16 to prohibit an interim statement of this kind. That's the  
17 way I read the rule now, so I don't think you can just  
18 tinker with the other rule without that having some effect  
19 on this rule. If a party objects to it, they ought to be  
20 able to rely on the rules as they're written and get a  
21 ruling saying, okay, no, no interim statement if somebody  
22 objects to it.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's a good point.  
24 Bill.

25 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: That's the only

1 caveat.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: First thing, I think  
3 Rule 262 makes the order of trial, and 265 would apply to  
4 bench trials as well, although that might be debatable as  
5 to how those two things fit together.

6 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: I'm less  
7 concerned about it in a bench trial because, you know, a  
8 judge may ask the parties to give them an informal  
9 summary. "Okay, where are we again on this case?"  
10 Whereas with a jury the chance for more mischief is  
11 greater.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would think that the  
13 trial judge ought to be able to permit this to be done,  
14 particularly in the case of trials, as Bobby says, that  
15 are interrupted. It just doesn't make any sense not to  
16 kind of start over. It's like when you have a class, you  
17 haven't quite finished the case, frequently you come back  
18 and say, "Let's start over." You don't try to pick up in  
19 the middle where it doesn't make any sense.

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: 265 allows it  
21 for good cause.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, anything for good  
23 cause, yeah, whatever that is.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Structurally you would  
25 want to amend, is what you're saying, Justice Jennings,

1 265, although you may also want to throw it into 166 as a  
2 kind of a here's another thing can you think about?

3 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, actually,  
4 I'm against it.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

6 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Surprise.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But if you were for it --

8 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: I think you have  
9 to tinker with both.

10 MR. FULLER: Well, unless you limit it to  
11 the court. I mean, I don't think there's anything in  
12 there that says the court can't tell everybody where they  
13 are.

14 MR. MUNZINGER: Rule 265 now allows the  
15 court for good cause stated, "The trial of cases before a  
16 jury shall proceed in the following order unless the court  
17 should for good cause stated in the record otherwise  
18 direct." So as written Rule 265 contemplates perhaps that  
19 a judge could state the good cause and say, "We're going  
20 to do it this way in this case."

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And the judge would say,  
22 "Hey, this is a lengthy case, it's complex, and, you know,  
23 it's boring, so boring I can't stay awake, and so I want  
24 to get a little argument every so often."

25 MS. BARON: Chip, just to make sure I

1 understand, it would seem to me that if the parties  
2 agreed, you're there, and then only if one party disagrees  
3 under the rule the judge would have to find good cause; is  
4 that correct?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sound goods to me, but  
6 you're the appellate lawyer.

7 MR. LOW: But would the judge have to do it  
8 even if they --

9 MR. ORSINGER: No.

10 MR. LOW: If they agree to it and the judge  
11 doesn't want it, if it's not in his discretion then  
12 they're not there. So you still --

13 MS. BARON: Well, my question is does the  
14 rule preclude parties from agreeing to this, and I would  
15 think it wouldn't, but other people seem to think  
16 differently.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: If they  
18 agreed, how have they preserved any error if there isn't?

19 MS. BARON: Right. Exactly.

20 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, I'm looking  
21 at 265, and in regard to good cause, isn't that talking  
22 more about situations where you might want to put a  
23 witness on out of order or something like that? I don't  
24 think in -- I may be mistaken, but I don't think when Rule  
25 265 was, you know, first written it was contemplated this

1 idea of an interim statement. I think it was more along  
2 the lines of, well, you know, I've got a witness over  
3 here, and can we put them on out of order so that that  
4 witness can take off on vacation or something.

5 MR. MUNZINGER: I think you're correct,  
6 because no one ever wanted people to interrupt trials with  
7 jury arguments and lawyers making jury arguments in the  
8 middle of the trial until recently. And again, I am being  
9 drug into the present screaming and kicking. I don't like  
10 being in the present, but the rule does say "unless for  
11 good cause stated."

12 I agree with you it wasn't there, and I also  
13 agree with you if you plug it into 166 without addressing  
14 265, you've got a built in argument and a problem within  
15 the two rules that I wouldn't want to be responsible for.  
16 If you're going to do this, do it above board, tell people  
17 how to do it, and do it, but I don't know that you're  
18 doing anybody any favors anywhere because I don't think  
19 you're going to make trials any more quicker, any more  
20 efficient. I think you're writing a rule for the  
21 extraordinary circumstance that in this room there's very  
22 little experience with and very little need for, in this  
23 room.

24 Of all the trial lawyers, judges, trial  
25 judges, and appellate judges in this room, how many of us

1 have, if pressed, would raise your hand and say this is  
2 really something important we needed? We're doing it  
3 because Senate Bill 1300 has broached the subject for  
4 whatever reason, and that may be their job. It's ours to  
5 keep reason and order in the judicial system.

6 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Here, here.

7 MR. WADE: Here, here.

8 MR. ORSINGER: I'd like to point out that  
9 we're assuming that this is going to be between witnesses,  
10 but the rule doesn't say that, so we could probably just  
11 get to the point where we might interrupt the witness in  
12 the middle of the testimony and say, "That's a lie."

13 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, that's what Buddy did  
14 in his trial in --

15 MR. LOW: No, see, I never called anybody a  
16 liar. He forgot how to tell the truth. But anyhow, the  
17 judge, that was the judge. Our idea was that we were  
18 going to divide the trial so that we -- in order to keep  
19 up, not with the jury, but for us to keep up what we're  
20 doing, we weren't going to put in an environmental witness  
21 over here on the antitrust and so forth. We were going to  
22 try in stages and then we would get up and say, "Okay,  
23 now, we've finished that, and here's what we want you to  
24 focus on," kind of, but it didn't end up that way, so when  
25 the judge draws the rules, we abided by them. I mean, to

1 our advantage as best we could.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

3 MR. MUNZINGER: And I understood you to say  
4 that. When Chip was making his little presentation a  
5 moment ago about the lawyer saying, "I called Mr. Smith  
6 and I have established fact X," what lawyer who is on the  
7 other side would say that -- would admit that fact X was  
8 established? In fact, a witness has testified to fact X,  
9 but fact X hasn't been established. So immediately this  
10 guy either has to stand up and object and say, "Wait a  
11 minute, judge, he overstated the case," or he's got to  
12 say, "He didn't establish fact X, and I'm going to call  
13 witness Z who will prove that that's not true."

14 And here you are, you're doing everything in  
15 the middle of a trial that you should have done in closing  
16 argument, and your trials are lasting forever and ever.  
17 The juries, who apparently don't understand anything today  
18 if you listen to some people, are sitting there wondering  
19 what in the dickens is going on. It doesn't make sense  
20 for us to write a rule to cure a problem that doesn't  
21 exist.

22 MR. LOW: But, see, that did happen.  
23 Somebody would get up and say that and you would flash and  
24 say, "Wait a minute, judge."

25 MR. MUNZINGER: Sure.



1 MR. LOW: Flash a document on the screen.

2 MR. MUNZINGER: Of course.

3 MR. LOW: We were saving time, because we  
4 were making objections the day before, and you couldn't  
5 object to any testimony. You had to make your objections  
6 and follow the schedule. We had a magistrate ruling on  
7 evidence objections. It was an unusual trial.

8 MR. MEADOWS: There were no contemporaneous  
9 objections with testimony?

10 MR. LOW: Very, very few. I mean, it wasn't  
11 just -- it had to be something special, because the judge  
12 let us know that he expected us to, you know, preview what  
13 we were going to do the next day, the witnesses, and what  
14 objections. I mean, if somebody just got up and said  
15 something just out of the blue you could jump up, but all  
16 documents and everything were already ruled on and what  
17 the witness could testify to, and we did that with one  
18 group of lawyers and then we would try it before the jury  
19 the next day.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

21 MR. WADE: I think the -- and I'm speaking  
22 here for the Texas Chapter of ABOTA. The way we talked  
23 about this thing would be a very limited application where  
24 you had some expert witnesses who had very complex  
25 testimony and you summarized their testimony. It didn't

1 have anything to do with argument and interrupting regular  
2 testimony with argument. It had to do with a very limited  
3 application to very complex testimony.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl, and then Judge  
5 Benton.

6 MR. HAMILTON: Well, I was just going to  
7 point out that 265 gives the trial judge the discretion to  
8 alter the order of what happens, but it doesn't say he can  
9 add such things as interim argument.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, 269 is  
11 an issue, too, because it says, "After the evidence is  
12 concluded and the charge is read, the parties may argue."

13 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Richard, I really  
14 disagree with you.

15 THE REPORTER: Speak up, please.

16 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: The problem really  
17 -- there is a problem that really does exist today. There  
18 are some cases in courts that are managed very efficiently  
19 that are of such a duration that you need to help people,  
20 and I would -- I mean, Skip and Michael have been through  
21 the record I referred to earlier. I suspect they've read  
22 that record a hundred times, you know.

23 MR. WATSON: No, I can't quite get through  
24 all of it. I'm still on my first time.

25 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You know, if things

1 were always so simple, the First Court would never have  
2 need to grant somebody's motion to extend the number of  
3 pages for a brief. Things aren't always cut and dry and  
4 simple. The problem exists. We can pretend it doesn't  
5 exist and ignore it, but I just think you're not living in  
6 the present if you conclude the problem doesn't exist.

7 MR. MUNZINGER: I know that the problem  
8 exists, and I know that there are lengthy trials. My  
9 personal experience is that in Federal court the Federal  
10 judges have been under such pressure from the Speedy Trial  
11 Act and the publication of national statistics that allows  
12 people to compare their dockets that they become overly  
13 concerned with their docket, and that's why you have a  
14 trial that starts here, goes two weeks, recesses for three  
15 while they try three criminal cases, and comes back and  
16 does something else. That is a distortion of their  
17 judicial system, in my opinion.

18 I mean no disrespect to them or anybody  
19 else. I don't like the system. I think it's ignorant,  
20 but I live with it. You have -- we have cases that last a  
21 long time. I agree with that. But to allow lawyers to  
22 stand up, for -- this idea here, "We're going to tell you  
23 what the expert says," and the lawyer stands up and he  
24 tells you what the expert says. That's not the expert's  
25 testimony, and I can't imagine of a case -- and I've tried

1 a few cases with experts, economists, doctors, you name  
2 it. I've had lots of different kinds of experts. It all  
3 boils down to who the jury believes and how the expert  
4 articulates his opinion.

5           So the lawyer is going to stand up and  
6 characterize this opinion in the way most beneficial to  
7 his case, and the expert may or may not say what the  
8 lawyer wants him to say, and you get into a fight over  
9 that. Lucius Bunton used to make us stand up and read --  
10 he wouldn't let the expert testify. The lawyers read --  
11 were to read summaries of what the expert would say, and  
12 you had a 10-minute rule that you could -- you couldn't  
13 take more than 10 minutes for an expert, regardless of the  
14 case.

15           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Are you talking  
16 about Scott Brister or Lucius Bunton?

17           MR. MUNZINGER: Lucius Bunton. I didn't try  
18 a case in front of Judge Brister.

19           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I was just joking.  
20 He's not even here to --

21           MR. MUNZINGER: Here's my point. Are you  
22 going to decide the case on the facts? Select your  
23 expert. We've all -- if you've tried a lawsuit you figure  
24 out that you've got to have a doctor who can talk -- and I  
25 don't mean this disparagingly -- but who can talk to high

1 school graduates. You've got to explain physics to  
2 someone like me. I don't know anything about physics. I  
3 don't know anything about the interworkings of the kidney,  
4 but if I'm going to teach it to high school graduates, I  
5 have to have an expert who can do it in this way, and I as  
6 a trial lawyer have to work with him and select him to let  
7 him do it in that way, to the extent that it can be done,  
8 but to have a lawyer stand up -- here's a very fine  
9 plaintiff's lawyer. You think he's going to read an  
10 objective view of his witness's testimony? He'll craft  
11 and work for two weeks on every word in that statement,  
12 but every one of them is going to be a selling point if  
13 he's any worth his salt. Look at him, he's smiling. He  
14 agrees with me, ladies and gentlemen of the jury. Now,  
15 that's what would happen.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Wipe that smile off your  
17 face.

18 MR. MUNZINGER: But that's my point, and  
19 again, the trial, I've lived in the real world, but the  
20 trial is -- you're not solving anything. You're causing a  
21 problem for something that happens so rarely.

22 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Okay, just one  
23 point.

24 MR. LOW: Well, then why let them give  
25 closing argument? They've heard the testimony.

1 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I agree with you  
2 there ought to be rare occasion for the need for these  
3 interim summations, but there are trial court judges that  
4 unless they have clear and express authority to do  
5 something aren't going to let you do it. And so since we  
6 recognize there is a need for it on some rare occasion, we  
7 ought to give the trial court judge the clear express  
8 authority to permit it.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip.

10 MR. WATSON: Well, I'm not sure we do need  
11 to give the express authority to do it. I think that in  
12 the rare case that we're talking about, it's evident from  
13 what people have been saying in this room, that a creative  
14 trial judge will say, "Perhaps we need this." If that's  
15 not said, again, in the extraordinarily rare case where  
16 it's needed, the counsel will bring it up. There's not  
17 going to be a problem with it of needing authority if both  
18 sides agree that this would be a good idea and the judge  
19 picks it up.

20 I just -- I personally think we're making  
21 too big a deal of this. I think this is one where it  
22 truly is not broke and doesn't need to be fixed and that  
23 that's the message that should be delivered to the Senate,  
24 that our consensus here is, is that in the truly rare case  
25 where it would be helpful, it's probably going to happen

1 anyway and it can be done in a way in which there is  
2 no error to be appealed on. I think that's it. We end it  
3 there and go on.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people, other  
5 than Richard, who I think has made his views known, agree  
6 with Skip on that?

7 MR. GILSTRAP: Wait, wait. Agree that we  
8 just don't do anything or we let the -- we say something,  
9 that nothing needs to be done?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The latter.

11 MR. WATSON: That we communicate that  
12 nothing needs to be done.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, the latter. How  
14 many people agree with that?

15 MR. WATSON: I can't agree with myself.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people disagree  
17 with that?

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: If you  
19 disagree with yourself you get two votes.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And Munzinger's vote is  
21 weighted, and we know which way. Well, that vote is 26 to  
22 6 in favor of what Skip just said, that we give our  
23 expression to the Court -- we're not going to tell the  
24 Legislature anything, but that it's our thought that the  
25 Court should tell the Legislature that it's working just

1 fine right now. Justice Bland.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Along that line,  
3 though, could you find out how many people would be  
4 receptive to including it as an item to consider in the  
5 Rule 166a pretrial order, which has the benefit of showing  
6 some action on the issue rather than do nothing, but it  
7 puts the onus on the lawyers and everybody involved to  
8 determine what it means if we include -- whether or not to  
9 include interim deliberations?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure. Bobby, you want to  
11 say something?

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Or interim argument.

13 MR. MEADOWS: Yeah, it might be worthwhile  
14 to establish that all of us that voted along with Skip  
15 that we don't need to do anything now agree on what that  
16 means, because in my view, that vote was cast because I  
17 believe that parties can agree to do it and the judge can  
18 allow it for good cause, and so that is the state of play  
19 right now.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. On -- yeah,  
21 Richard.

22 MR. ORSINGER: I think that it's fine for us  
23 to have this opinion, but I think realistically Senate  
24 Bill 1300 specifically allowed this. Senator Wentworth is  
25 a well-placed, highly influential senator; and the interim



1 report between last session and this session has allowing  
2 lawyers to periodically summarize testimony for the jury  
3 as one of their action items; and I think we are diluting  
4 ourselves to think that by saying we don't like it that we  
5 are in any way affecting the decision of whether it gets  
6 implemented; and I would encourage all of us, even if we  
7 don't like it, to do something like what Judge Christopher  
8 suggested, which is put it in Rule 166 where perhaps a  
9 well-placed senator or someone on the Senate Jurisprudence  
10 Committee might say, "Well, this is enough for us to use  
11 as a kind of trial balloon, let's see how it works, and  
12 let's look at it in three sessions again," or something  
13 like that.

14 MS. PETERSON: The way I read this report,  
15 that was an item in their interim charge, but they're not  
16 recommending action on it right now. It looks like the  
17 recommendation is limited to juror questions and  
18 note-taking.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I was about to make  
20 that same point. I don't think the interim charge  
21 recommends that.

22 MR. LOW: Wasn't it in the bill?

23 MS. PETERSON: It was in the bill last  
24 session.

25 MR. LOW: That's what I mean. Unless

1 somebody recommends it, it wouldn't be in the bill that  
2 they presented, and so we're going to see the same thing.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, you know, maybe,  
4 maybe not. But because if the Court takes our  
5 recommendation, fairly strongly expressed, it might tell  
6 Senator Wentworth or anybody else that, at least our view,  
7 the Court's view, is to leave it alone for now, but the  
8 Court may not feel that way.

9 MR. LOW: Did the Court express its opinion  
10 when the bill came out?

11 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I don't think so.

12 MR. LOW: I assumed you had.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina.

14 MS. CORTELL: Do we want to address the  
15 second issue that if there were something in the rules  
16 what the parameters would be, so at least we have that  
17 said, kind of diminishing any harm that's foreseen by  
18 permitting it?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I would think -- I  
20 would propose taking up Justice Bland's thought first, and  
21 then we can go from there if that's all right. Lonny.

22 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: So we have -- two  
23 different comments. On Richard's point and kind of maybe  
24 underlining what I think just happened, I would say that  
25 it affirms my sometimes failing faith in human race that a

1 room full of lawyers, contrary to what we thought was  
2 going to happen, voted resoundingly against adding some  
3 express authority.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's a wacky world.

5 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: Boy, you know, so, you  
6 know, again, the Court can do what it wants to do, but we  
7 should underline that comment on the weight of the  
8 evidence there.

9 As to, you know, whether we should do more,  
10 that does strike me as a remarkable attempt at seizing  
11 victory from the jaws of defeat. That was an enormously  
12 lopsided vote. I would think the normal course ought to  
13 be if the Legislature does, in fact, decide to include it  
14 and make that policy choice, I have a feeling they may  
15 give us a chance to go back to it, which it seems to be  
16 their normal practice anyway. I would vote for saying  
17 move on.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and, by the way, I  
19 meant to say this earlier, but either we or the  
20 Legislature or both have come a long way because I think  
21 there is a very nice working relationship with the  
22 Legislature now where they do leave the rule-making to the  
23 Court and express their policy preferences. Judge  
24 Christopher.

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I mean,

1 Alex is going to get into this report, but if the  
2 Legislature is going to act on this report, one of the  
3 things in the report is to allow this procedure.

4           PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, except the report  
5 says the Supreme Court should do it, and again, I don't  
6 think -- this committee did not carefully consider all  
7 those things. I think they thought that they were -- the  
8 group that was considering this thought they were, you  
9 know, rubber-stamping previous jury studies that felt that  
10 this was a good thing. I mean, my thought is I'm  
11 surprised that it wasn't in the Legislature's report,  
12 because it seems like this is something that comes up all  
13 the time, and I tend to think it would be good to just put  
14 it in 166 and put it to rest, because otherwise it's going  
15 to keep coming up all the time.

16           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Kennon.

17           MS. PETERSON: It might be worth noting that  
18 the House Judiciary Committee met last week, and it's not  
19 clear at this point what they will recommend, so it could  
20 be different from what the Senate Jurisprudence Committee  
21 recommended and in that vein may include this issue, so --

22           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which brings us right  
23 around -- a nice segue by Professor Albright -- to voting  
24 on whether or not we should include something in Rule 166,  
25 even though Professor Hoffman notes that maybe that's

1 snatching defeat from the jaws of victory, but anyway, how  
2 many people think we should put something about the  
3 advisability of having statements or arguments or whatever  
4 you call it periodically throughout the trial, raise your  
5 hand, everybody that's in favor of that.

6                   Everybody against? The againsts have it by  
7 16 to 13, the Chair not voting, so fairly close, but more  
8 people than not think that that should not be included in  
9 166. So having exhausted this topic, why don't we go on  
10 to --

11                   HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Chip, do we want  
12 to express our opinion on whether -- on the distinction  
13 between summations about the past and statements about  
14 what's getting ready to happen? I mean, our discussion  
15 this afternoon has solidified my initial thought that I am  
16 a lot more comfortable with statements about what's  
17 getting ready to happen than I am about summations about  
18 the past, which are going to be argumentative.

19                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

20                   HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I don't know if  
21 that's something we want to express our opinions on or  
22 not.

23                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht, is that  
24 something you want to hear about?

25                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I think we've

1 covered it pretty thoroughly.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

3 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Margaret Bennett is  
4 here.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I saw Margaret. Where is  
6 she? There she is.

7 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Maybe we should  
8 take up Rule 12 out of order. We've just got a last piece  
9 left.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does 265 allow this?

11 MS. PETERSON: Good cause.

12 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: It's really for  
13 information, and I don't think it will take very long.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Absolutely. So  
15 you have the floor.

16 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Let me just by way  
17 of introductions say that Rule of Judicial Administration  
18 12 has to do with the production of judicial records from  
19 courts and related bodies. Judicial records are  
20 everything other than adjudicative records. It would be  
21 like administrative materials, rules materials, things  
22 that have to do with the administration of the courts  
23 versus their decisions in cases, and we just have some  
24 changes that I wanted you to know about.

25 This committee has not been intimately

1 involved in this rule. It was written about, what, 10  
2 years ago, Margaret? And but it's kind of the -- it's  
3 kind of an open records rule for the judiciary, and  
4 basically you can request a records keeper for records,  
5 and the process is gone through where they look at the  
6 request and see what might fit, what might not, and then  
7 the -- there's an appeals process that goes to the  
8 regional presiding judges, and so these amendments to Rule  
9 12 are ways to make that process smoother, and because  
10 this is a group of experts on process, I thought you  
11 should know these changes, even though, as I say, this is  
12 not something that the committee has had a big hand in in  
13 the past, but I wanted Margaret to go over them with you  
14 this afternoon.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great.

16 MS. BENNETT: Hi, I'm Margaret Bennett. I'm  
17 the general counsel for the Office of Court  
18 Administration, and for the last, oh, 10 years, ever since  
19 Rule 12 went into effect, I've served as the staff  
20 attorney for the regional presiding judges when they write  
21 their opinions; and the Office of Court Administration  
22 also acts as the clerk to receive the Rule 12 appeals. So  
23 we are very aware of the issues in Rule 12, and one of the  
24 things that has become clear to me over the last 10 years  
25 is that many, many judges and clerks, primarily in justice

1 of the peace courts, think that -- I think I'm sitting in  
2 your chair, Judge Peeples. I'm speaking for you anyway.  
3 This is Pam's chair.

4 MS. BARON: Please.

5 MS. BENNETT: It's become clear to me that  
6 many judges and clerks think that if something is -- if  
7 records or the disclosure of records are not covered by  
8 the Public Information Act and they're not covered by Rule  
9 12, they don't have to give them to the requester, and  
10 this is a real problem when people, primarily criminal  
11 defendants or criminals, are asking to see their own case  
12 records, and case records are not covered by the Public  
13 Information Act, and they're not covered by Rule 12, and  
14 so these people are told, "No, we don't have to give that  
15 to you, because it's not covered by Rule 12 and it's not  
16 covered by the Public Information Act."

17 So if the Supreme Court were to enact this  
18 amendment to Rule 12.3 to clearly say that just because  
19 it's not covered by Rule 12, doesn't mean they don't have  
20 to give the records to people who are requesting them,  
21 that would be the icing on the cake of my legal career. I  
22 feel very passionate about this one in particular.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Excuse me.

24 MS. BENNETT: Yes.

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What do you



1 mean by case records, what the clerk has?

2 MS. BENNETT: Yes.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And so the  
4 request would be made of the clerk and the clerk denies  
5 it?

6 MS. BENNETT: Nanny-nanny-boo-boo, we do not  
7 have to give them to you because case records are not  
8 covered by Rule 12 and they're not covered by the Public  
9 Information Act.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And the person  
11 is there in person asking to see it or is writing in?

12 MS. BENNETT: Either way.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Bonnie?  
14 Where's Bonnie? Does that happen?

15 MS. WOLBRUECK: I didn't know it.

16 MS. BENNETT: Usually it doesn't happen in  
17 district court or county court. Those are more  
18 sophisticated clerks as a rule, but it happens all the  
19 time in JP court and in -- sometimes in municipal court as  
20 well. So all this -- really what we're after is saying  
21 that this rule doesn't apply to records or information to  
22 which access is controlled or required by, and it adds the  
23 Constitution or court decisions, but what we're really  
24 after is this comment, to have the Supreme Court say that  
25 you can still be required to disclose information, even if

1 it's not in Rule 12, so --

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But, well, my  
3 concern is if that's the problem, aren't we opening a huge  
4 door of ambiguity to fix a simple problem, which is to  
5 tell clerks to allow people to see public records because  
6 if you just say, well, just because it's not under 12, you  
7 might get it, that just emboldens all the people who are  
8 asking for stuff that they're not entitled to.

9 MS. BENNETT: But --

10 MR. GARCIA: What would that be, what other  
11 categories?

12 MS. BENNETT: -- who's going to tell them?  
13 The United States Supreme Court told them in the Nixon  
14 case, but, you know, that's --

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I don't  
16 know. Well, in any event, if that's the only problem,  
17 then why don't we address that problem rather than saying  
18 this?

19 MR. ORSINGER: Can I ask a question?

20 MS. BENNETT: Yes.

21 MR. ORSINGER: This would apply to criminal  
22 cases as well as civil cases?

23 MS. BENNETT: Yes. Rule 12 doesn't apply to  
24 any case -- any case records. Rule 12 applies to what you  
25 would think of as administrative records, like contracts,

1 if a court -- if a judge or a judicial agency entered into  
2 a contract and someone wanted to see the contract, they  
3 would request of the judge, "I want to see all your  
4 contracts to buy office furniture." That's what Rule 12  
5 was really -- that's the kind of records that Rule 12  
6 covers, because in the definition of what is a judicial  
7 record covered by Rule 12, it says -- let's see, Rule  
8 12.2, says that "Judicial record means a record made or  
9 maintained by or for a court or judicial agency in its  
10 regular course of business, but not pertaining to its  
11 adjudicative function, regardless of whether that function  
12 relates to a specific case." So the way the presiding  
13 judges have interpreted that is that case records pertain  
14 to a court's adjudicative function, so Rule 12 by  
15 definition does not apply to case records. Those are not  
16 judicial records. They are records of the judiciary, but  
17 they are not judicial records.

18 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Margaret, that next  
19 sentence, it really helped put the icing on the point that  
20 you just made. It says, "A record of any nature created,  
21 produced, or filed in connection with any matter that is  
22 or has been before a court is not a judicial record." And  
23 that's what takes all of the case-specific records out,  
24 whether it's pleadings, or in our case, briefs, memorandum  
25 within the court, whatever is related to a case, and it

1 doesn't have to relate to a specific case. That's what  
2 takes it out of Rule 12.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, but if  
4 the problem is people who don't really understand this,  
5 and apparently maybe there are some clerks who don't, how  
6 does this resolve it? And for the people who perhaps pro  
7 se think everything is a constitutional issue, what that  
8 may mean to them is, "Well, under Rule 12 it's not a  
9 judicial record, but I sure have a constitutional right to  
10 have the judge's notes on my case." I mean, I don't see  
11 where it helps.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it seems to me that  
13 maybe it's a problem of the wording. The cases that are  
14 cited here, *Nixon vs. Warner* and *Express-News vs. MacRae*,  
15 are two very well-known cases that deal with the common  
16 law right of access, which was recognized in this state in  
17 the 1800s and came over from England, and there's case law  
18 all over the country about it, and that says that with  
19 respect to judicial records on a case there is a common  
20 law right of access. It has been argued from time to  
21 time, including in the *Nixon vs. Warner* case that there is  
22 on top of that a First Amendment right, not only to give  
23 expression to freedom of speech and freedom of press, but  
24 also under the petition clause to the First Amendment that  
25 there is a constitutional right of access.

1           That was rejected in Nixon, but in *Richmond*  
2 *Newspapers vs. Commonwealth of Richmond* the court said,  
3 yes, there is a First Amendment right under certain  
4 circumstances, never applying it yet to records. So on  
5 what Margaret's trying to do, it seems to me that the  
6 language would be better said under your subpart (6), "the  
7 common law" rather than "court decisions." Court  
8 decisions are the common law, but it's called the common  
9 law right of access, and similarly in the comment, rule --  
10 "may be required to be disclosed under other law,  
11 including constitutional or common law" because, again,  
12 it's called the common law right to access. But if the --

13           MS. BENNETT: Under including, "under  
14 constitutional law or common law."

15           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Richard.

16           MR. ORSINGER: A couple of -- three  
17 questions, actually. The two cited cases have to do with  
18 case-specific information, not with court administrative  
19 information; is that right? And we're citing those cases  
20 as authority for court administrative information?

21           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nixon, as I recall, did  
22 not have to do with any court documents at all. It was a  
23 common law right of access to --

24           MR. ORSINGER: To government records.

25           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: To government records.

1 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. Another question.

2 Does the Texas Open Records Act apply to these kind of --

3 MS. BENNETT: No, the Open Records Act has a  
4 specific provision that it does not apply to, quote,  
5 "records of the judiciary." Rule 12 applies to one subset  
6 of records of the judiciary. It applies to judicial  
7 records, which by definition do not include case records.

8 So Public Information Act doesn't apply to  
9 case records or Rule 12 judicial records. Rule 12 only  
10 applies to judicial records, but this amendment that we're  
11 requesting under Rule 12.3 says, "This rule does not apply  
12 to," and then we're listing all these things that Rule 12  
13 does not apply to, so that's why we wanted to say the rule  
14 does not apply to records or information to which access  
15 is controlled or required by any of these things,  
16 including Rule 76a, the Constitution, or the common law.

17 MR. ORSINGER: You're seeing this rule as a  
18 limitation on these otherwise broad access, so what you're  
19 trying to do is limit an exception?

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No.

21 MR. ORSINGER: Is Rule 12 a narrowing of  
22 what the law would otherwise be?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

24 MR. MUNZINGER: It's been read that way is  
25 her point.

1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm confused.  
2 Does this law then -- this amendment then require the  
3 judges to produce case records?

4 MS. BENNETT: No.

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, then why  
6 is it in here?

7 MS. BENNETT: Because --

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, I'm  
9 confused about what it's supposed to be doing.

10 MS. BENNETT: Well, in JP court the judges  
11 are the -- no, it does not. What we really want is  
12 something to point to when people call the Office of Court  
13 Administration and say, "I want to get case records and  
14 the clerk won't let me have them," and all we can do is  
15 say, you know, "That's not a Rule 12 matter. It's not a  
16 Public Information Act matter." You're just -- you know,  
17 you're on your own, and it would be really nice to be able  
18 to point to a statement from the Supreme Court, and Rule  
19 76a only applies to civil cases. So it would be nice to  
20 have a statement that just because it's not covered by  
21 Rule 12 or the Public Information Act or Rule 76a doesn't  
22 mean that it doesn't have to be disclosed, that there may  
23 be other law requiring its disclosure.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: If Munzinger wants to go  
25 down to the clerk's office and look at State V. Smith

1 because he's a curious fellow and he just wants to see it,  
2 and the court clerk says, "Sorry, Mr. Munzinger, you're  
3 not an attorney in that case, you're not a party to the  
4 case, and so I'm not going to let you see it," and he  
5 complains to Margaret, and Margaret would like to be able  
6 to say to the clerk, "Look, you dummy," present company  
7 excepted, "there is a common law right of access. You  
8 can't use Rule 12 as a basis for denying Munzinger access  
9 to that file. We say so clearly here, and the common law  
10 right of access in our view requires you to give it to  
11 him, and so give it to him and let's not worry about it."

12 Munzinger.

13 MR. MUNZINGER: I think her experience is  
14 the experience that many of us have had with the Public  
15 Information Act, formerly known as the Open Records Act.  
16 The statute itself says -- and generally it says this. I  
17 don't mean to be specific. There is a presumption of  
18 openness. We're the citizens. It's our dadgum  
19 government. We're supposed to be able to read what we  
20 want, and you're only supposed to keep secret from the  
21 people that own the place and run the place special  
22 matters, and what's happening is, is that clerks read  
23 this, and there, "You can't look at that."

24 "Why?"

25 "Well, you can't look at that."



1 MS. BENNETT: "Because it's not in Rule 12."

2 MR. MUNZINGER: And she's trying to go along  
3 -- this amendment, and I believe this is what you're  
4 trying to do, is to make it clear to clerks you've got to  
5 let the citizens look at documents. It's their documents,  
6 and it stops her phone from ringing because clerks don't  
7 want people to look at their papers.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill, then Judge  
9 Yelenosky.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I assume, since I  
11 don't have the Government Code available here, although I  
12 guess we could have pulled it up, that the Rules of  
13 Judicial Administration apply to all of the courts you're  
14 concerned about. I'm not sure that that's so myself, and  
15 that ought to be checked.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And if the  
17 purpose of this is not to make the court suddenly produce  
18 the records, why is it here?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I have a little bit  
20 more.

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Sorry.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And my next point would  
23 be instead of trying to do this kind of by indirection,  
24 why don't you just propose a rule that says that judicial  
25 case records are, you know, open to the public and make it

1 a rule instead of, you know, explaining to somebody,  
2 "Well, yeah, this actually means that they are," although  
3 it doesn't say that. It just says that what the  
4 Constitution is an exception to the rules' current bad  
5 language with the odd definition of "judicial records" as  
6 not including most of them.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, I mean,  
9 Bonnie, help me out here, is there not a rule somewhere or  
10 a statute somewhere that says you have to allow people to  
11 see court records? Because if not, all my trouble with  
12 76a is wasted because you aren't letting them see it  
13 anyway, so I mean, if there isn't --

14 MS. WOLBRUECK: It's common law access.

15 MS. PETERSON: There's a Rule 76, may  
16 inspect papers, Texas Rule of Civil Procedure.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Okay.

18 MS. PETERSON: And that says "each attorney  
19 at law practicing in any court," so that -- and I would  
20 read the rest, except really what's important is it refers  
21 to an attorney, and I think the issue that you're trying  
22 to address is nonattorneys coming in.

23 MS. BENNETT: And not --

24 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, then  
25 maybe --

1 MS. BENNETT: -- necessarily civil cases.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- we need a  
3 76 double (a) or something, because the issue is access to  
4 court records that I've always thought were statutorily  
5 and by rule open and by Constitution open, and if so,  
6 don't put it in 12, because it seems to imply that there  
7 may be constitutional rights to things that there probably  
8 aren't constitutional rights to, like judge's notes,  
9 because it doesn't really explain it, it cites a case,  
10 when we could explain it quite clearly, I think as Bill  
11 Dorsaneo and Judge Christopher are saying, by a rule that  
12 says, "Any member of the public has a right to access the  
13 public records of any court, whether held by the clerk or  
14 the justice of the peace," if that's who has custody.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I think there's  
17 plenty of case law that has -- where clerks have been  
18 mandamus'd for not allowing access or not sending out  
19 notice of things that they're supposed to send out notice  
20 for, and that's the appropriate remedy. You know, the  
21 clerk isn't allowing access, and there's case law that  
22 says that, and there's case law on the criminal side that  
23 says that.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But people who need the  
25 information don't have time to be going and getting a

1 lawyer and winning a case. Just show them a rule.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But they also don't  
3 look at the Rule of Judicial Administration either, so --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's not -- Margaret  
5 described the problem as being clerks relying on Rule 12  
6 to deny access. Is that the problem or did I mistake  
7 that?

8 MS. BENNETT: Yes. Yes. They say, "Because  
9 it's not compelled by the Public Information Act and it's  
10 not compelled by Rule 12, I don't have to give it."

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And this is a supposed  
12 fix to that problem. Richard.

13 MR. ORSINGER: I'm confused and I'm  
14 concerned --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's normal.

16 MR. ORSINGER: -- that our debate is mixing  
17 up case records with judicial records, which are not case  
18 records. The request is for us to somehow bolster the  
19 argument that judicial records, which are basically  
20 government functioning records, are available; and a lot  
21 of our debate is walking over here under Rule 76 and Rule  
22 76a; and, you know, family law cases are excluded from  
23 76a; and the Probate Code specifically permits probate  
24 judges to close certain proceedings to the public, which I  
25 myself have been involved with a mandamus on that, and

1 that extends apparently to the paper work in the San  
2 Antonio Court of Appeals, and I think we ought to keep  
3 these arguments distinct.

4           The public policy of not letting a member of  
5 the public see a contract involving a court is different  
6 from sealing files, and so I -- if we're going to launch  
7 into a banning or establishing some kind of common law or  
8 constitutional right to seek case files, I'd like to have  
9 that on the docket to talk about with some opportunity to  
10 prepare for it. In other words, I don't like our debate  
11 slopping over and saying let's just make all case records  
12 open because there's a constitutional right to having case  
13 records.

14           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why not?

15           MR. ORSINGER: Because I don't think we're  
16 -- we don't have enough time the rest of the day or even  
17 the rest of our tenure as a committee to solve that last  
18 one. There's lots of arguments. Yes, the U.S. Supreme  
19 Court has talked about public access to criminal trials,  
20 but they haven't really extended that to civil trials, and  
21 the Texas Supreme Court has ruled on orders that would  
22 keep lawyers from talking about litigation in Texas, but  
23 the standard is to protect the right to a fair trial. We  
24 could go on for weeks about that. We have a simple  
25 request here to change administrative rule so that clerks

1 don't misunderstand it, and all I'm saying is, is that I  
2 wish we would quit debating whether all civil case files  
3 ought to be subject to production, which involves a lot of  
4 statutes and involves a lot of constitutional law, and  
5 that's what I'm complaining about.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl.

7 MR. HAMILTON: I can understand about the  
8 sealing or not having access to sealed records and certain  
9 confidential records, but why is Rule 12.2(d), why was it  
10 originally written to exclude other court records from the  
11 definition of a judicial record?

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Because  
13 they -- because they do have an independent basis of  
14 access, I would think, that you don't have to go through  
15 this procedure.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Well, these were adopted  
17 after 76a was adopted, weren't -- this rule?

18 MS. BENNETT: Yes.

19 MR. ORSINGER: So 76a had already been a  
20 long, drawn out, painful process that everyone finally  
21 moved beyond, and so I would assume that these  
22 administrative rules were patching around 76a.

23 MS. BENNETT: And I have to answer a  
24 question Judge Yelenosky asked earlier when he said a  
25 simple way of looking at Rule 12 is that for the most part

1 it does not even apply to clerks, it applies to judges and  
2 records of a judge in the judge's chambers, but where, to  
3 use your phrasing, it slops over into the clerk's arena is  
4 really in JP court, because there they don't -- they don't  
5 have elected clerks, you know, who are a separate office  
6 from the judge. It's all one in the same thing.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, why  
8 isn't the easy fix in Rule 76? If "each attorney at law  
9 may inspect the papers and records relating to any suit or  
10 any other matter in which he may be interested," isn't  
11 that also true of a member of the public, subject to  
12 statutes that seal things and orders that seal things? So  
13 why don't we just change it to "any person may inspect"?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think there's -- as a  
15 supplement to Rule 76, a citizen has a common law right of  
16 access to judicial records, and I don't think there's any  
17 controversy about that in this state.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Richard does.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So I don't think that's  
20 necessarily a problem, but I don't know that that would  
21 particularly fix the problem that Margaret is talking  
22 about, even if we were to do what you say.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Why wouldn't  
24 it?

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Because as I understand

1 Margaret's argument or Margaret's concern, she's saying  
2 that the clerks are reading Rule 12 in a way that the  
3 Court didn't intend it to be read, which is as authority  
4 for denying citizens the right to see court records.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, that  
6 could be cross-referenced. In 12 you can say, "Court  
7 records, see Rule 76," which will then say, "anybody may  
8 inspect." It keeps it simple.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You could do it that way,  
10 except that that wouldn't apply to criminal, but your  
11 point is well-taken. It could be done a different way.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, and not  
13 just that it could be. I mean, I think we judges over  
14 here are feeling very strongly that judicial records is  
15 something distinct to us that's addressed by 12. It  
16 doesn't have anything to do with what's down in the  
17 clerk's office, and to put them in the same rule just  
18 messes the whole thing up.

19 MS. PETERSON: Well, that -- oh, I'm sorry.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sorry, Kennon.

21 MS. PETERSON: I was just going to reiterate  
22 that where this would be, it's talking about what Rule 12  
23 does not apply to, and so this is about the scope of Rule  
24 12. It's not pulling those into Rule 12. It's just  
25 making it clearer what the -- I guess for lack of a better



1 word -- exemptions from the rule are.

2 MR. GILSTRAP: It's also giving them a  
3 comment that's saying, you know, the exemption isn't what  
4 it seems to say. I mean, that's the problem. They want  
5 the comment so they can tell the clerk, "No, you've got to  
6 give it to them. Look at the comment. It's not covered  
7 by Rule 12."

8 The problem with Rule 76, if you extend that  
9 to anybody, is it still only talks about records of a case  
10 in which you have an interest, I believe, and so you would  
11 have to say, "Any person can inspect the records of any  
12 case."

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're not right about  
14 that on 76a, but because anybody can --

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, it  
16 depends on how you read "may have interest." I read that  
17 very broadly to mean if he wants or she wants to, but if  
18 you're saying they have to demonstrate to the clerk that  
19 the attorney has some connection with the case, that is  
20 not happening now. The clerks don't do that, and members  
21 of the public aren't asked when they go to the district  
22 clerk's office, "Why do you want to see it?"

23 MR. GILSTRAP: Because they have a common  
24 law right and most clerks follow it.

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And why can't

1 the rule just reflect the common law right so that,  
2 Margaret, when people call, she can say, "Tell the clerk  
3 to look at Rule 76. That applies to the clerk's records."

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

5 MS. BENNETT: But that applies in civil  
6 cases. Most of these people -- doesn't it? Don't the  
7 rules of civil --

8 MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, okay,  
10 then you do something parallel on the criminal side. I  
11 don't know.

12 MR. ORSINGER: There's a statute over there.  
13 We don't have rules of criminal procedure.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. Bill.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'd say do all of the  
16 things that are necessary, change 76, recommend a change  
17 to whatever the criminal procedure alternative is, do  
18 something special for the JP courts so we don't have Tom  
19 Lawrence saying, "I'm not sure whether this rule travels  
20 to the JP rules."

21 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Exactly.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Put it in all of the  
23 places and just get it -- it's not a hard thing to do.

24 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right. Gotcha.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think the concern that

1 I'm hearing from the judges is that the judges are worried  
2 that this language will present a special right of access  
3 beyond what exists today, and that's not my read of it,  
4 but --

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: No, it seems  
6 to make us responsible for producing case files. Yes.  
7 Because when you put that comment, you know, it's not  
8 saying, "Go back to the clerk who's got them." I mean,  
9 it's implying that somehow they're in our files now,  
10 they're our records now.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "This rule does not apply  
12 to records or information to which access is controlled or  
13 required by," let's just go down to the proposed  
14 amendment, No. (6), "court decisions."

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, go down  
16 to No. (5).

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: It's the comment.  
18 The rule doesn't -- I mean, I don't think there is any big  
19 substantive change to change provision of law to the  
20 Constitution or court decisions or common law or whatever  
21 you want to -- I mean, if you want to describe provision  
22 of law differently, it's the comment that talks about "may  
23 be required to be disclosed under other law."

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, take that out.

25 MS. BENNETT: What if we just took out the

1 comment and just made it --

2                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, hang on for a  
3 second. There is no case that I'm aware of that requires  
4 a judge to -- either common law or constitutional that  
5 requires a judge to release the court records. The common  
6 law right of access goes to the custodian. The custodian  
7 is the clerk, and so all the case law that exists applies  
8 to the clerk.

9                   HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But that's why  
10 it's confusing that it's in a Rule of Judicial  
11 Administration referring to our records.

12                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I hear what you're  
13 saying.

14                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And the  
15 concern is not apparently district clerks or county clerks  
16 or judges or attorneys. It's perhaps JP clerks or maybe  
17 JPs who are not attorneys and pro se litigants who  
18 sometimes do read these rules and either just putting (5)  
19 and (6) in or putting (5) and (6) in with a comment just  
20 directs them to law that is not going to answer their  
21 question directly that we certainly can answer directly  
22 and we should answer directly in the right place.

23                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, your concern is  
24 that it's going to mislead these pro se prisoners, or  
25 whoever they may be, into thinking that they have more

1 rights than they really do.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, yeah,  
3 and I certainly want to respect every right that they  
4 have, but this because it says -- for one thing it says,  
5 "This rule does not apply to," and that's so broad that  
6 sort of negates the rest of the rule with respect to  
7 anything the Constitution applies to. So the first  
8 argument is, "Wait, I've got a constitutional argument,  
9 don't put Rule 12 in my way, and here's my constitutional  
10 argument for all these things."

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Prisoners make those  
12 arguments from time to time, but they're rarely  
13 successful.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They do, but  
15 that's not -- if she wants some authoritative language to  
16 point to that is clear for clerks and pro se litigants  
17 then some version of what I'm suggesting for a rewording  
18 of 76 and whatever the counterpart would be for the  
19 criminal seems to me to be the fix.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

21 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm hopelessly confused.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You and Orsinger.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: The case of Munzinger versus  
24 Orsinger is a case that was filed in San Antonio for  
25 defamation. It has a plaintiff's original petition,

1 answer, discovery, orders, et cetera. That case file in  
2 the possession of the district clerk of the district  
3 courts of San Antonio, Texas, is not subject to Rule 12,  
4 true or false?

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: True. True.

6 MS. BENNETT: True.

7 MR. MUNZINGER: A document in Judge  
8 Christopher's office, she's the -- Judge Peeples' office  
9 in San Antonio relating to his administration of his court  
10 is a judicial record as defined by Rule 12 and is the  
11 subject of Rule 12.

12 MS. BENNETT: True. It may be exempt under  
13 Rule 12.5 for some reason, but it is under Rule 12.

14 MR. MUNZINGER: I understand. My point in  
15 asking these questions is that so much of our discussion,  
16 as Richard Orsinger has pointed out, is being devoted to  
17 case files, and they are not covered by Rule 12. We're  
18 getting into an argument -- we're mixing apples and  
19 oranges. Rule 12 defines in Rule 12.2(d), a record -- it  
20 defines "judicial record" and it says "not pertaining to  
21 adjudicative function." So we've got that part of it  
22 straightened out, do you agree?

23 MS. BENNETT: Yes.

24 MR. MUNZINGER: So if Judge Peeples has a  
25 file that pertains to the number of cases he tried last

1 year, the number of judgments entered for plaintiff,  
2 whatever it is, the file that he has, it's a record of  
3 judicial administration so to speak. That is covered by  
4 Rule 12. Do you agree?

5 MS. BENNETT: Yes.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: Okay. So all this  
7 discussion about whether I can go in and look at the case  
8 of Buddy versus Carl has nothing to do with Rule 12.

9 MR. ORSINGER: Right.

10 MS. BENNETT: True.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But she wants  
12 something that clearly says that.

13 MS. BENNETT: I want something that says  
14 just because it's not covered by Rule 12 -- I want a  
15 statement from the Supreme Court saying just because it's  
16 not covered by Rule 12 doesn't mean it's not covered by  
17 other law.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Like the Constitution.

19 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: So I think --

20 MS. BENNETT: Or Rule 76a or Rules of  
21 Evidence or anything else that's already in the language.

22 MR. GILSTRAP: Or the common law.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

24 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And I think we have  
25 the committee's various points on this, and I'm sorry to

1 have interrupted the --

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The court reporter will  
3 read the statement of Justice Hecht, "This will not be  
4 complicated."

5 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah. But I take  
6 that -- I mean, I think we have those points in mind.  
7 Maybe we could go through the rest of it.

8 MS. BENNETT: Okay. I don't know --

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Which are good  
10 points.

11 MS. BENNETT: -- if Justice Hecht wants me  
12 to go through every -- most of it is clean up or  
13 clarification. The other meat on the bones of the  
14 proposals are really to enable a mailbox rule similar to  
15 Rules 5, and is it 21a? Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Margaret, where are you?  
17 What rule?

18 MS. BENNETT: I just covered the whole rest  
19 of them.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, you did.

21 MR. ORSINGER: 12.8 is included in what she  
22 just said.

23 MS. BENNETT: Yes. Okay. I don't know how  
24 you want me to proceed. You want me just to go item by  
25 item? Because I can do that, too.



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How long do you have?

2 MS. BENNETT: Rule 12.4, the current  
3 language says, "Judicial records other than those covered  
4 by Rules 12.3 and 12.5," but that's kind of a misuse of  
5 the language because 12.3 has the exclusions and 12.5 has  
6 the exemptions, so we're just clarifying that we're not  
7 talking about things that are covered by those provisions.  
8 We're talking about things that are excluded by or  
9 exempted by those provisions.

10 MR. ORSINGER: It's no wonder the JPs are  
11 confused. This is incredibly confusing.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Before you go on,  
13 Margaret, Jeff Boyd had a comment.

14 MR. BOYD: Because that proposed amendment  
15 raises the issue that I think may answer the first issue,  
16 and that is does 12.3 describe anything that constitutes a  
17 judicial record as defined in 12.2(d)? 12.3(a) talks  
18 about records that are -- access to which is controlled by  
19 a court rule -- let me pull up the full part of it here,  
20 (b), or court rule or PIA, Public Information Act, and  
21 then 12.3(b) describes information governed by the Public  
22 Information Act; (c), information related to an arrest or  
23 a search warrant or supporting affidavit; (d), in general,  
24 anyone other than a judge, elected official. So do any of  
25 those categories include anything that would qualify as a

1 judicial record as that term is defined in 12.2?

2 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, they're not  
3 supposed to.

4 MR. BOYD: That's right. I don't think they  
5 do and here's --

6 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: The reason that you  
7 have 2, 3, and 5 is 2 tries to say, "Here's what it  
8 covers," but just in case you're confused, it doesn't  
9 cover 3 and 5 is exempt.

10 MR. BOYD: So the proposed amendment in  
11 12.4(a) to say that judicial records other than those  
12 excluded by 12.3 really isn't appropriate because 12.3  
13 doesn't exclude any judicial records for the scope of the  
14 rule. It just points out that the things listed in 12.3  
15 are not judicial records, which gets back to if you're  
16 going to amend 12.3 maybe what you need to say is under  
17 the title "Applicability," "Nothing in this rule applies  
18 to any records other than judicial records as defined  
19 above, nor should this rule be construed as prohibiting  
20 access to anything other than judicial records as defined  
21 above." Because 12.3 doesn't exclude judicial records  
22 from the scope of the rule.

23 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Gotcha.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Thanks. Any other  
25 comments on 12.3?

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, just  
2 overall it seems to me we've gotten into a situation where  
3 the big issue -- and the tail's wagging the dog here.  
4 Judicial records are not what people are usually looking  
5 for. They were looking for court files, and we're  
6 suggesting that the way that people know they have access  
7 to court files is by looking in the rules that have to do  
8 with this smaller thing, which are judicial records, and  
9 surprising to me, we don't already have something clearly  
10 addressing the big thing other than 76 as it reads now,  
11 and so that's why it's awkward. You're going to the --  
12 you're going to the tail to find out what the dog is, and  
13 that's the comment, and that sends you to case law, not to  
14 a clear statement.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anything else on  
16 12.4?

17 MS. BENNETT: 12.4(b), the way the rule  
18 reads now it gives something and takes something away in  
19 the same sentence. We just wanted to remove the words  
20 "exempt under this rule or," so that it was clear that a  
21 records custodian could still provide a judicial record  
22 that was exempt under the rule if he wants to, unless that  
23 document is confidential under other law.

24 In other words, if somebody asks for a  
25 judge's e-mail, a certain e-mail that he wrote to

1 somebody, if that's exempt he doesn't have to give it to  
2 them, but if he wants to give it to them he can, because  
3 the rest of the rule prohibits him from -- the way the  
4 rule is written now, it would prohibit a judge from  
5 disclosing information that is exempt, and the exemptions  
6 are to protect the judge, and if he wants to give them the  
7 document he should be able to do this.

8 MR. ORSINGER: But this says the records  
9 custodian can waive the exemption that the judge enjoys,  
10 doesn't it?

11 MS. BENNETT: The judge is the records  
12 custodian.

13 MR. ORSINGER: So that's why we call them  
14 the records custodian instead of judge. Is there a  
15 definition that says that?

16 MS. PETERSON: There's a records custodian  
17 definition in 12.2(e).

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What about the comment,  
19 Margaret? You want to talk about that?

20 MS. BENNETT: Yes. The comment just says on  
21 12.4(b), would say -- because the prior version of Rule  
22 12.4(b) could be interrupted to simultaneously grant and  
23 prohibit voluntary disclosure of records exempt from  
24 disclosure under Rule 12.5, the phrase "or exempt under  
25 this rule is removed to clarify that the rule permits

1 voluntary disclosure under any of the exemptions of Rule  
2 12.5 except the one related to confidential records."

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All right. Any  
4 comments on this 12.4(b) or the comment thereto?

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I've got a question.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Bill.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What is this last  
8 sentence trying to accomplish? "Information voluntarily  
9 disclosed must be made available to any person who  
10 requests it."

11 MR. ORSINGER: If you give it to one, you  
12 must give to it all.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, that's a very odd  
14 way to say it.

15 MS. BENNETT: I didn't draft it.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't think -- I know  
17 you didn't, but I don't think that the sentence is  
18 necessary.

19 MR. WATSON: Justice Hecht drafted it.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, whoever did it,  
21 it wasn't the best day.

22 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I think I wrote  
23 that, actually.

24 MS. BENNETT: I don't think you did, Judge  
25 Hecht. I know who wrote it, and she's not here.

1 MR. ORSINGER: She, huh. That narrows it  
2 down.

3 (Multiple simultaneous speakers.)

4 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry, I didn't hear any  
5 of that.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hang on. One at a time.  
7 Jeff, what were you going to say?

8 MR. BOYD: There's a similar provision in  
9 the Public Information Act that says if you make  
10 information available to one member of the public you have  
11 to make it available to all members of the public, so you  
12 make a good point. If you underline the word "any" here,  
13 that might come closer to saying what it means,  
14 "information voluntarily disclosed must be available to  
15 any person who requests it," but, yeah, it is a confusing  
16 way to say it.

17 MS. BENNETT: If you give it to the *Dallas*  
18 *Morning News* you've got to give it to the *Houston*  
19 *Chronicle*.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'd say "all persons"  
21 rather than "any person."

22 MS. BENNETT: The next one is an exemption  
23 for -- usually it will be a judge's personal e-mail  
24 address. That's pretty self-explanatory.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any comments on that?

1                   MR. DUGGINS: What about a cell number?  
2 Would that be included?

3                   MS. BENNETT: If it's a personal telephone  
4 number, that's already excluded.

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Probably broad enough to  
6 cover that. All right. Any other comments on that?

7                   Okay, next.

8                   MS. BENNETT: 12.8 and 12.9, the changes to  
9 these rules are primarily to enable a mailbox rule, and we  
10 based it on Rules 5 and 21a, but we tweaked it a little to  
11 try where possible to put the burden of certifying service  
12 on the records custodian, who we feel will usually be more  
13 sophisticated than the records requester, who will usually  
14 be a layman without much sophistication.

15                   So Rule 12.8(c)(4), the -- if the records  
16 custodian is going to be denying access then they already  
17 have to do (1) through (3), and now they're going to have  
18 to put a statement of the date and means that they gave  
19 notice of denial to the requester, because there are time  
20 deadlines in Rule 12, and we at OCA have no means at this  
21 point of determining whether people are complying with the  
22 time deadlines because there's no certificates of service  
23 or anything like that.

24                   MR. ORSINGER: Can I make a suggestion?

25                   MS. BENNETT: Yes.

1                   MR. ORSINGER: Where it says "or by e-mail  
2 to the e-mail address provided by a requester who agrees  
3 to e-mail notification," consider the possibility of just  
4 cutting through all that protocol and just saying "to the  
5 e-mail address" -- "to the e-mail address." I don't know  
6 what I'm trying to say, where the request is made by  
7 e-mail, the notice can be given by responsive e-mail  
8 rather than having to have an agreement can we send it to  
9 you.

10                   I'm reading this as saying you have to have  
11 an agreement with the person making an inquiry that you  
12 can respond by e-mail, and it seems to me that it would be  
13 sensible if you get the request by e-mail you should send  
14 the response by e-mail without requesting permission to  
15 send the response.

16                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, there might be a  
17 reason, Richard. I mean, if I've told them I can get  
18 service by e-mail then I'm looking for it, whereas if I'm  
19 not looking for it, it could get lost in all the stuff  
20 that you get in e-mail.

21                   MR. ORSINGER: What do you do when somebody  
22 sends you an e-mail and it doesn't give you a mailing  
23 address? You have to e-mail them back and ask them for a  
24 mailing address or ask them for permission to respond by  
25 e-mail, even though you've just responded by e-mail?



1 MS. BENNETT: That's what we have to do.

2 MR. ORSINGER: I'm saying that what you  
3 should automatically assume, if they contact you by e-mail  
4 they consent to receiving notice by e-mail, and if they  
5 don't get the e-mail, they'll send you another e-mail, and  
6 that means something happened the first time, but this  
7 idea that you've got to get the person's permission to  
8 respond by e-mail I'm saying is unnecessary and confusing.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Gray.

10 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I was actually going to  
11 make the same comment that Richard made, and it takes me  
12 back over to the definition of the request, and it has to  
13 be in writing, and we at our court have made the practice  
14 of if it comes in a request in an e-mail, we will respond  
15 to it or attempt to respond to it, but what Richard just  
16 identified is a problem that we have run into where we get  
17 the request by e-mail, there is no physical address at  
18 which you could send any of this information and respond.

19 And, of course, I'm concerned about the  
20 deadline by which I have to respond, and I may not have a  
21 physical address to send it to, and so I like Richard's  
22 fix for that of if the request is by e-mail, admittedly  
23 I'm not sure that qualifies as a request in writing, but  
24 we have treated it as that. If the request can be  
25 received by e-mail and if I am bound to respond to an

1 e-mail request then I would like the ability to be able to  
2 respond to that e-mail address, because that may be all I  
3 have.

4 MS. BENNETT: We wanted to be certain that  
5 the records custodian has the choice. You know what I  
6 mean, that if you want to respond by e-mail you can, but  
7 we didn't want to have to have you go PDF a bunch of hard  
8 copy documents if it's easier for you to copy them. In  
9 other words, we want you to have -- to be able to choose  
10 what method is easiest for you.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill Dorsaneo.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And these are just  
13 little itty bitty things, but we might as well do them.  
14 In that (d), method of providing notice, I would say  
15 change the "shall" in the last -- follow the A, B, C  
16 convention, change "shall" in the first line to "must" and  
17 then down here later when we use another "shall," say  
18 instead of "shall be," you know, "providing notice by mail  
19 is complete on deposit of the notice." I think maybe  
20 copying Rules of Procedure language that we should have  
21 changed long ago to A, B, C convention is we don't use  
22 "shall" ever. We use "must," "may," or "will" or "is."

23 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Gotcha.

24 MR. BOYD: Chip?

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff.

1 MR. BOYD: One other small one is you're  
2 adding this subparagraph (4) to subparagraph (c) that says  
3 "The certificate should certify the date and means of  
4 providing notice." That's the same as "method" and then  
5 you use the word "method of providing notice" in  
6 subparagraph (d). Maybe you ought to change "means" to  
7 the word "method."

8 MS. BENNETT: Okay.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: There's another "shall"  
10 in the last sentence, too.

11 MS. PETERSON: Yeah, I think that was picked  
12 up from the rule of civil procedure.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Great. What else?  
14 All right, next.

15 MS. BENNETT: We've had this happen many  
16 times where the judicial -- the records custodian simply  
17 never responds, so how do you calculate, you know, when  
18 the right to appeal begins, so this is just saying if a  
19 person requests a judicial record, doesn't receive a  
20 response within 30 days, then the request is deemed to  
21 have been denied.

22 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Margaret, does that  
23 conflict with the 12.8(b), time to deny, in that if I do  
24 not respond by the 14th day it is presumed that access is  
25 granted, is the way I interpreted?

1 MS. BENNETT: I was trying to allow for --  
2 two weeks for true snail mail or, you know, Pony Express,  
3 or whatever. The custodian has 14 days.

4 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, my concern is  
5 that -- this is the way I had interpreted the rule. If I  
6 didn't provide a response by the 14th day then the  
7 requesting party is entitled to view the document. I've  
8 waived my right to assert any exemption under Rule 12.  
9 Therefore, if it is deemed denied, on the 30th day if I  
10 don't answer at all, have I suddenly gained the ability  
11 after the 30th day to assert an exemption? Or is that  
12 just a triggering date for the appellate process? Have  
13 I --

14 MS. BENNETT: It was meant strictly as a  
15 trigger date --

16 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Okay.

17 MS. BENNETT: -- that if you haven't got an  
18 answer in 30 days then you can take it to the presiding  
19 judges.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Would it be possible  
22 to think about changing the trigger date to be the trigger  
23 date of the custodian of records sending a response  
24 instead of the person who requesting it receiving a  
25 response because --

1 MS. BENNETT: But he never sends a response.  
2 That's the problem. This is the judge who ignores the  
3 request and never responds at all.

4 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Right. So say  
5 something like if the judge ignores -- I mean, if the  
6 judge doesn't send a response by within 14 days or 30  
7 days, but the problem is that the judge could easily send  
8 the response, send it to the place that the requester  
9 indicated was the place to send it, and then the requester  
10 will say, "Well, I never got it." I mean, you know, 99  
11 percent of the time everybody is acting in good faith, but  
12 sometimes with these requests --

13 MS. BENNETT: If a judge were to tell us, "I  
14 did send that," I mean, there's -- I don't think there's  
15 any way the presiding judges wouldn't believe it.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But this rule doesn't  
17 have anything to do with whether or not the judge or the  
18 person that's responding to the request sent it. It's all  
19 based on whether or not the person who doesn't -- the  
20 person to receive it says "I did not receive it."

21 MS. BENNETT: And I guess the reason for  
22 that is that that's the person who files the appeal, who  
23 is -- who wants to file the appeal, and they don't know --  
24 if they never get a request they don't know whether they  
25 can file their appeal or not, because there's nothing

1 saying that it's deemed denied.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'm thinking about  
3 this in the context of deed restriction cases, our  
4 constructive denials are pretty harsh because, you know,  
5 something gets sent, but it doesn't get -- but somebody  
6 else says, "I didn't receive it" and they look at this and  
7 say, "Oh, I didn't receive it, I go up the chain," and to  
8 me it would be -- sometimes it's unclear where the stuff  
9 is supposed to be sent, as you pointed out, the difference  
10 between an e-mail address and a physical address, and the  
11 clerk of the court responds by e-mail and then the person  
12 says, "Well, I never received a response." You know, "My  
13 e-mail server was down. You did not send me the records  
14 by snail mail like you should have." I don't know, it  
15 just seems like this is leaving a lot of ambiguity.

16 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Okay.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray.

18 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Another issue in the  
19 date on calculation of that, Margaret, is going to be  
20 under the time to deny and the ability to get an  
21 extension, because our 30 days constructive denial runs  
22 from the date of the request. Then the -- it could expire  
23 if the requesting party had granted an extension, if I  
24 read this correctly. Because even if the -- if we don't  
25 automatically extend the constructive denial date when the

1 requesting party has agreed to an extension of the date  
2 for a response, because we're still pegging our 30 days  
3 from the date it's requested.

4 MS. BENNETT: Okay.

5 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: But I definitely  
6 understand the need to trigger the time by which to file  
7 or consider it denied because their time for filing the  
8 appeal is calculated from that date.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

10 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Couldn't you do  
11 something like if the responding party has not responded  
12 on the date that the request was due, it's deemed denied?

13 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah, we can fix  
14 it. Got it.

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Or has not sent the  
16 response.

17 MS. BENNETT: Except you've got mailbox  
18 rules at both ends, and so that's why I was trying to  
19 calculate it from the day they actually sent their request  
20 because there's a certain number of days for the judge to  
21 receive it and then once he receives it to send an answer  
22 in a certain number of days, to receive it on that end,  
23 too, so --

24 MS. PETERSON: I think, if I'm not mistaken,  
25 you're getting to the time for filing your petition and

1 how currently in the rule it says, "The petition must be  
2 filed not later than 30 days after the date that the  
3 petitioner receives notice of a denial of access to the  
4 judicial records," so I think that's why this was  
5 triggered on the date of receipt instead of the date of  
6 sending. I don't know if that fully answers your  
7 question, but perhaps it helps to explain the logic behind  
8 the drafting.

9 MS. BENNETT: Uh-huh.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments  
11 on this? All right. Want to move on to 12.9?

12 MS. BENNETT: The petition for review, this  
13 is talking about the appeal and what it must contain. It  
14 has to include a copy of the request and the notice of  
15 denial, if provided. It must include a certificate of the  
16 date and means of sending the petition of review -- for  
17 review to OCA, and then the other change is the method of  
18 filing. Again, we wanted to specify the acceptable  
19 methods of filing the appeal, and we wanted to include  
20 e-mail if the administrative director of OCA has  
21 established and published an e-mail address, a specific  
22 e-mail address for Rule 12 matters.

23 We don't want it to be to Carl's individual  
24 business e-mail address. We wanted it to go to a Rule 12  
25 address, so various people at OCA can double-check each



1 other, and then the time for filing, again, we're trying  
2 to enable a mailbox rule, 30 days after the date that the  
3 records custodian provides notice of the denial of access  
4 or 30 days after the request is deemed denied under Rule  
5 12.8(e).

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice -- did somebody  
7 have their hand up? No.

8 MS. BENNETT: That concludes my brief  
9 presentation.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I hope  
11 somebody prepared you for this committee.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray.

13 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Just as a matter of  
14 personal privilege, if I might, for those of you-all who  
15 don't know or haven't worked with Margaret before, being  
16 on the Council of Chiefs I worked with her since actually  
17 before 2003 when I became chief. She has been an enormous  
18 resource to that group. She has served the state very  
19 well in her capacity, and regrettably for us, she is  
20 retiring at the end of this year, and I wanted to go on  
21 the record of really thanking you for your service to the  
22 State and to the OCA, and OCA has been a godsend to the  
23 judiciary of keeping us technologically on sort of the  
24 cutting edge, and Margaret has been there to guide us as  
25 we go along, so thank you very much, Margaret.

1 (Applause)

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Thank you, Margaret,  
3 you're probably ready to go have a cocktail after this  
4 gauntlet of fire. Dee Dee, can you hang on for another  
5 five minutes?

6 THE REPORTER: Sure.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I want to skip over to  
8 Item 7 just really briefly because Bill I know has got to  
9 go, and Ralph Duggins is going to make a very short  
10 report, because, as I understand, the proposed amendments  
11 to Rules 296 through 329b has not gone -- despite it being  
12 on the docket for some period of time has not gone through  
13 the subcommittee review that it needs to, and so, Ralph,  
14 why don't you tell us briefly so Dee Dee doesn't -- her  
15 hand doesn't fall off.

16 MR. DUGGINS: In the back of the room, that  
17 second brown banker's box there are these spiral bound  
18 copies of an effort to list the current rules and then  
19 some proposed new rules. The spiral bound version is only  
20 slightly different from what Angie published, but it does  
21 have a few changes that were good ones suggested by  
22 Elaine, who had -- who took -- who found the time to look  
23 at at least the early -- excuse me, the first 15 or so of  
24 these, but as Chip said, unfortunately, neither  
25 subcommittee, one of which Elaine heads with the cover

1 Rules 296 to 299, or the subcommittee that Sarah chairs  
2 for Rules 300 through 330, has had a chance to look  
3 through these; and there are significant changes proposed.

4           Nina has done a great job of working on 301  
5 through 305; but I'm sure you're all going to have  
6 questions and suggestions about what's here; and I think  
7 Bill suggested, and I agree with it, that it would  
8 probably be a better use of our time to let either these  
9 two subcommittees or a special committee that Chip would  
10 name to come from these two groups spend at least a day  
11 trying to refine a product before we just throw it up for  
12 a free for all here. I'm happy to do whatever you want,  
13 and I throw it to Nina to throw her two cents in.

14           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina, do you have any  
15 comments?

16           MS. CORTELL: Well, a couple of things. Let  
17 me explain that a lot of these come from the suggested  
18 recodification that Bill had worked on, what, about 10  
19 years ago I guess?

20           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 20.

21           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes, the advisory  
22 committee recommended adoption of many of these changes in  
23 July of 1996.

24           MS. CORTELL: Right. And a number -- it  
25 definitely would have to be worked through, but we thought

1 that conceptually there are a lot of ideas here we  
2 certainly should revisit. If we had the time and energy,  
3 I do think there are three or four things that it would be  
4 useful to vet with the group to see if you have the  
5 stomach to actually go into some of this area, because to  
6 spend a lot of time at the subcommittee level if the  
7 committee as a whole isn't interested in going in that  
8 direction may not make a lot of sense. In other words, we  
9 may be digging up a lot of issues that people really don't  
10 want to vet, so I don't know if we have time this  
11 afternoon, but if we did, I think that -- I mean,  
12 nothing's quick with our great committee, but there would  
13 be a few things I think that we could vet.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. We're not going to  
15 do it before a break, and that means Bill will not be able  
16 to be with us, am I right?

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, but it's not  
18 necessary that I be here.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. And in fairness to  
20 the jury procedure issues, which do have to take  
21 precedence over this, I think what we'll do if it's all  
22 right with everybody is we will take a break right now,  
23 come back from that break, and go back into the jury  
24 procedure issues, and we're getting to the end of that,  
25 and if we have time today to go over those few things

1 we'll do that. If not, we'll take that up tomorrow.

2 Okay.

3 MS. CORTELL: That's fine.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So let's be in recess.

5 Thanks for going for 2 hours and 20 minutes, Dee Dee.

6 That was nice of you.

7 (Recess from 3:18 p.m. to 3:38 p.m.)

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Judge  
9 Christopher, if we could go back to where we left off on  
10 the jury procedure issues, that would be terrific.

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay, we're at  
12 page 10 of the report on jury innovations, and it's the  
13 last discussion, juror discussions about evidence before  
14 deliberations. Senate Bill 1300 called for it. The PJC  
15 Oversight did not recommend it. We've briefly discussed  
16 this issue before and did not recommend this, did not  
17 recommend changing the current rule. State Bar committee,  
18 no discussions. Texas-ABOTA does not support it. I  
19 didn't survey the trial judges on this point because I  
20 didn't realize it was back in the letter request.

21 The ABA actually recommends it. The  
22 National Center for State Court recommend -- reports that  
23 the innovation has been extensively studied since Arizona  
24 started the practice in 1995, and I've got the book here  
25 if you want to look at any of the studies. They claim

1 that the studies indicate that it does not cause any  
2 prejudgment of the case, but they also showed that the  
3 innovation is best for longer, complex cases. There  
4 seemed to be no advantage in shorter trials.

5           Of the states that I surveyed, only Indiana  
6 allowed early discussions. The rest followed Texas'  
7 procedure, no discussions until deliberation time. So, as  
8 best I can tell, although I haven't surveyed everywhere,  
9 it looks like Arizona and Indiana are sort of pushing the  
10 envelope, with the ABA also supporting this.

11           We already talked about *Golden Eagle Archery*  
12 *vs. Jackson* and the problems that might occur if we did  
13 allow interim discussions. We would have to definitely  
14 clear that up if we wanted to change the rule. I wasn't  
15 sure whether we wanted to discuss it anymore. We have had  
16 some small discussion of it before. No one seemed  
17 interested in changing the rule, but it is one of the four  
18 things that Senator Wentworth's bill encompassed.

19           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip Watson has now  
20 become a huge proponent of this, so I'll let him talk  
21 about it.

22           MR. WATSON: Excuse me?

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I've found that when you  
24 call on somebody they always get into the game quickly.

25           MR. GILSTRAP: Always come up with an

1 argument.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that's right.

3 Yeah, Richard Orsinger. I knew I could count on somebody.

4 MR. ORSINGER: This one I'm actually upset  
5 about. Let me ask Judge Christopher, in these other  
6 states do they allow the jurors to sit around the room and  
7 talk together, or they allow them to talk off at lunch  
8 with three or four?

9 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: No, it's  
10 supposed to be -- the two of them say all 12 jurors have  
11 to be together. It doesn't say whether they could do it  
12 at lunch, but just all 12 of you have to be together  
13 before you can discuss it and you have to keep an open  
14 mind.

15 MR. ORSINGER: Well, several things about  
16 this I don't like very much. I don't like the fact that  
17 these deliberations will occur before the charge has been  
18 read to the jury, and to the extent that we think the  
19 charge is important, and we do delude ourselves into  
20 thinking the charge is important, having them deliberate  
21 before they get the charge in my view kind of eviscerates  
22 the idea that you should deliberate after you get the  
23 charge. What's the point in having a charge if they're  
24 going to arrive at their decisions before they know what  
25 it is?

1           Also, studies of the way that people make  
2 decisions indicate that if you make up your mind too early  
3 in the fact-gathering process it can actually influence  
4 what data you receive and the way you analyze it; and  
5 people who are professional evaluators, like mental health  
6 professionals and physicians who have to diagnose, have to  
7 constantly fight against the inclination to arrive at a  
8 conclusion too early because social science studies and  
9 medical science studies establish that if they make up  
10 their mind too early they will miss important information.

11           And they design tests about this where they  
12 have a group of diagnosticians, they'll feed them  
13 standardized information in a certain sequence, and  
14 they'll put some data up in one group, and they'll put  
15 that same data later on in another group, and they look  
16 and see how the placement of the data influence the  
17 decision, and there are whole books on this, and I think  
18 it's widely accepted that if you make a decision too early  
19 in the process it will cause you to ignore information  
20 that's inconsistent with your preliminary opinion and to  
21 overweight information that's consistent with it.

22           Now, let's take the individual juror. If  
23 the individual juror has only their own opinions, then, of  
24 course, they will be dealing with the degree to which  
25 those opinions influence what they hear, but if they talk



1 to people and those opinions are reconfirmed too early in  
2 the data gathering process then it can cause them to be  
3 more close-minded about listening to the subsequent  
4 evidence. Or if someone is an outlier, someone who might  
5 be in the group of three against the group of nine in the  
6 first vote when they deliberate, they might be discouraged  
7 from continuing to envision that outcome as they're  
8 listening, and it might cause them to close their mind to  
9 a possibility that would naturally be open to if they  
10 hadn't heard six or seven or eight or nine people disagree  
11 with them, and if they're not a strong individual, then  
12 they may be intimidated into joining the mainstream before  
13 all the evidence is heard.

14 I can't -- I'm so imbued with these studies  
15 because of my Daubert work with mental health professional  
16 experts and stuff that I just can't escape -- I can't  
17 think of a single possible good thing about asking juries  
18 to try to make up their mind before they hear all the  
19 evidence, and I can think of lots reasons why this  
20 violates public policy, so I like the way we do it now.  
21 We make everybody listen to everything before they start  
22 influencing each other on what their opinions ought to be.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and just to  
24 supplement what Richard said, there are also studies that  
25 say not only are jurors who make up their minds early

1 likely to ignore certain evidence, they will view evidence  
2 through a prism of their own decision-making. In other  
3 words, if they decided to rule for the plaintiff,  
4 everything that they see they'll look at it in a light  
5 most favorable to the plaintiff. Even though they're not  
6 ignoring, they're just reinterpreting, looking through  
7 rose-colored glasses, so that's a supplement to what you  
8 just said. Yeah, Justice Jennings.

9 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: I'm just  
10 wondering, does that same logic apply to note-taking,  
11 because if somebody has a bias in the case, they're  
12 hearing what they want to hear and they're reinforcing  
13 that through their note-taking and possibly influencing  
14 other jurors as well.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Objection, asked and  
16 answered.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Each individual is going to  
18 have their own preconceptions as well as their own early  
19 decisions, and there's nothing we can do to change that  
20 because people are people, but what we can do is we can  
21 keep juror No. 4, who is a strong-willed and articulate  
22 juror, from influencing jurors No. 5 and 7 to kind of  
23 close their mind to what they would otherwise be open to,  
24 or if you find out that there's nine people that are  
25 against you and three that are on your side, maybe you

1 give up too early before you've had a chance to hear  
2 everything.

3           So to me it's not -- you can't keep a person  
4 from making up their own mind too early, but the dynamic  
5 of allowing a jury to start deliberating before they hear  
6 all the evidence is calculated to make some jurors cause  
7 other jurors to close their minds to possibilities.

8           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

9           HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I think an  
10 interesting thing also happens in a jury, having served on  
11 a couple of juries, jurors tend to remind one another that  
12 we cannot deliberate during this process, and they act as  
13 a check on that early decision-making or acceleration, and  
14 that reinforces the concept of hearing all the evidence  
15 and deciding at the appropriate time.

16           So I'm sure it does happen, perhaps, as this  
17 suggests, that perhaps jurors do talk, but my experience  
18 has uniformly been that there's always someone -- and it  
19 wasn't always me -- who would chastise or remind people  
20 that they couldn't discuss the evidence. And so I think  
21 it performs a -- an important role of the information  
22 given from the judge, that is you may not deliberate until  
23 the end, and it formalizes that within the jury. So it  
24 gives them important information to act on, and it's  
25 really one of the most formative aspects of juries, I

1 think, that they remind one another what the proper thing  
2 to do is and when it happens, and they're very strong  
3 about it.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Skip.

5 MR. WATSON: I agree with everything that's  
6 just been said, but I want to focus on the first thing  
7 that Richard said, because I just think it's terribly  
8 important, and I think it's not being addressed in  
9 anything that I'm reading or hearing today. That is that  
10 the role of the judge as the law-giver through the charge  
11 is just simply being ignored by this type of request or  
12 suggestion. If the juries are going to be talking and  
13 deciding what weight to give evidence or what has been  
14 proven or what has been disproven without the court having  
15 narrowed their consideration down to the factors or the  
16 elements that they are actually to decide under the law  
17 that controls the case then the jury just climbed onto the  
18 bench and put on the robe. They have become law-giver and  
19 fact-finder.

20 They've got to be constrained by  
21 instructions from the court that "This is what you're  
22 deciding, nothing else, and when you're deciding this  
23 these terms that you're deciding are defined as follows,  
24 and you are to consider these factors and none other when  
25 you are deciding those things." And it disturbs me

1 greatly that something like this would be brought forward  
2 without realizing -- and I know it's the Legislature doing  
3 it, but still it bothers me, without realizing what really  
4 is happening here, and that is that the jury is being told  
5 to start making your decisions without reference to  
6 guiding principles of law.

7           In short, they will get a broad form charge  
8 in the end, but they will have formed their decisions  
9 based on something other than what that charge says. I  
10 think the charge probably won't be specific enough in its  
11 instructions, but still, they will have already formed  
12 their decisions based on what they think the law should  
13 be, what they think the guiding factors should be.

14           If this were to be done, the only way that  
15 the system could continue to function in this dual mode of  
16 court as law-giver, jury as fact-finder, under the law  
17 would be for the court to charge the jury at the get-go  
18 and say, "This is what you are going to be deciding.  
19 Filter your view of the evidence through what I'm telling  
20 you right now, and you are to listen to me, not to the  
21 lawyers in what this means." And this view that I'm  
22 trying to articulate is what colors my view of everything  
23 from interim summation and everything else, that all of  
24 that needs to occur after the court has asserted absolute  
25 control over the parameters of the decision-making

1 process. Otherwise, I -- we can call it broad form, but  
2 we have gone to a general charge. Decide who you want to  
3 win and check that box, and I don't think I'm overstating  
4 that. The judge just stepped out of the courtroom. I'm  
5 sorry, but I feel very strongly about that.

6 MR. LOW: Chip?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: See, I knew you did.

8 MR. LOW: Let me ask a question. The states  
9 that did that, didn't they -- that's what I'm assuming,  
10 they would instruct the jury, "Now, we're going to allow  
11 you to do this, but these are instructions you're going to  
12 be going by as you deliberate." Did they instruct them  
13 before or do you know?

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I don't know.  
15 There are some states that give the jury essentially the  
16 charge at the beginning of the case.

17 MR. LOW: Yeah. That's what I --

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But I'm not  
19 sure if Arizona is one of them or not.

20 MR. LOW: I would assume no court would  
21 allow them to deliberate without proper instructions. I'm  
22 not for it, but I might not be as strongly against it as  
23 Richard.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl.

25 MR. HAMILTON: The House bill really doesn't

1 say "deliberate." It just says "discuss the evidence,"  
2 and I don't know whether they're making a distinction  
3 there between just discussing the evidence and  
4 deliberating. They're really not deliberating at that  
5 point if they're just talking about the evidence.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Yeah, Jim.  
7 Elaine. Whoever.

8 MR. PERDUE: Well, I -- the bill that came  
9 out in '07, as I understood it, at least the study, the  
10 concept was making the experience better, and you can  
11 argue maybe on note-taking or questioning. It seems to me  
12 that all of those are designed at least in theory to  
13 improve comprehension.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

15 MR. PERDUE: To improve understanding and  
16 comprehension, and I think the interim argument arguably  
17 goes for that. I don't see how this serves that policy  
18 concept of comprehension or retention in allowing them to  
19 bring in the concept of group dynamics and discussions of  
20 the evidence while the case is going on. Because they're  
21 making up their minds as they go, but once you bring in a  
22 12-person dynamic in the way that you're assessing the  
23 evidence and the same social science would say once  
24 somebody verbalizes their thought of the evidence, then  
25 it's theirs, they own it. You'll never be able to change

1 it, and I think from a plaintiff's lawyer's perspective  
2 I'm supposed to love this because I'm always winning my  
3 case two days in. It's only when it starts going bad for  
4 me about a week in when the defense starts bringing their  
5 witnesses, but I still just out of principle, this makes  
6 no sense. I don't see this as bringing the goal of  
7 comprehension to bear, and it has a lot of problems in an  
8 overall concept of fairness.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine.

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I was just pointing.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, you were just  
12 pointing at him. Okay. Anybody want to speak in favor of  
13 this? Should we take a vote now? Would it be unanimous?

14 MR. ORSINGER: How about a devil's advocate?

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, yeah, you.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I can read you  
17 what the National Center thinks the advantages are, but  
18 I'm not sure I agree with them.

19 MR. LOW: What does the ABA think the  
20 advantages are?

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: They don't  
22 actually give advantages and disadvantages in their paper,  
23 and I didn't actually read the whole -- if there is a  
24 whole transcript I didn't read it. The National Center  
25 for State Court thinks that "juror discussions about



1 evidence can improve juror comprehension by permitting  
2 jurors to sift through and mentally organize the evidence  
3 into a coherent picture during trial, may improve juror  
4 recollection of evidence and testimony by emphasizing and  
5 clarifying important points during the trial, may increase  
6 juror satisfaction by permitting an outlet for jurors to  
7 express their impressions of the case, may promote greater  
8 cohesion among the jurors, reducing the amount of time  
9 needed for deliberations. Jurors find it difficult to  
10 adhere to the admonitions about not discussing the  
11 evidence. Permission to engage in such discussions  
12 bridges the gap between the court's admonitions and  
13 jurors' activities."

14 MR. ORSINGER: To me that's a list of  
15 reasons why you shouldn't have this rule. Every single  
16 thing she just said is a reason why you shouldn't have  
17 this rule.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

19 MR. LOW: If you file a -- I can understand  
20 how they recommend this because there are 12 of us and  
21 some testimony is going to escape, and if we could all get  
22 together, Tracy would say, "Well, he said this, but  
23 remember, he told you he was here."

24 "That's right, he wasn't. He couldn't have  
25 seen that. Okay." And so you evaluate the testimony. I

1 mean, theoretically I can see a plus, but as a  
2 practicality I'm against it. But you could point out  
3 something so that each one of you would see, but jurors  
4 are like anyone else. They're going to argue their belief  
5 to somebody else, so it won't operate.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is there anybody here  
7 that's in favor of this? There are 33 people here, so I  
8 assume we're all against it, the Chair not voting.

9 MR. ORSINGER: Some may not be here.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. That will give a  
11 fairly clear expression of our feelings about that. Judge  
12 Lawrence has asked if we could go to the Item 6 on the  
13 agenda, which is small claims court rule and the TRCP.  
14 Does anybody have an objection to that, specifically  
15 Professor Albright or Judge Christopher? Is that okay if  
16 we hop over the next item?

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I don't  
18 know how many people are not going to be here tomorrow,  
19 but we -- the oversight committee has brought forth, as  
20 requested, a definition of "bias" and "prejudice," which I  
21 expect will be very controversial, and to the extent we  
22 have more people talking about it today the better. So  
23 that's my only hope to jump in line or stay on the current  
24 same agenda.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I hear what you're

1 saying. Why don't we -- Judge Lawrence, your thing is not  
2 going to take very long, why don't we try maybe a half an  
3 hour of bias, and see if we get through then and then  
4 we'll get to your topic if that's all right. Okay. So  
5 you've still got the floor, Judge.

6 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. My memo  
7 dated November 17th is in my capacity as chair of the  
8 oversight committee, and we continue -- we, the oversight  
9 committee, continue to believe that it would be a mistake  
10 to try and define "bias" and "prejudice" in Rule 226a.  
11 However, the advisory committee suggested that we go back  
12 and try to make a definition anyway. So we have done so,  
13 and we've had many, many, many hours of discussions about  
14 what we have come up with, understanding that there will  
15 be many more hours of discussion afterwards.

16 What I have basically set out is the  
17 Government Code where the Government Code says, "A person  
18 is disqualified if he has a bias or prejudice in favor of  
19 or against a party in the case." Then back in 1963, and  
20 perhaps earlier, but at least in that case, *Compton V.*  
21 *Henry*, the Court held that "Bias or prejudice is extended  
22 to the subject matter of the suit and not just the  
23 parties," and they defined "bias," as you can see on the  
24 memo. "Bias in its usual meaning is an inclination toward  
25 one side of an issue rather than to the other, but to

1 disqualify it must appear that the state of mind of the  
2 juror leads to the natural inference that he will not or  
3 did not act with impartiality."

4           Normally when the pattern jury charge tries  
5 to make instructions to the jury, they stick as closely as  
6 possible to the language of the Supreme Court opinions  
7 because they figure if we're quoting Supreme Court law we  
8 can't be wrong on the law. However, that definition of  
9 bias in our opinion is so convoluted as to be unuseful,  
10 not useful, to the jury panel in terms of what it means to  
11 be biased. First of all, we struggled with inclination,  
12 which is a leaning, but we have Supreme Court cases that  
13 say leaning is not enough.

14           Then we struggled with the idea of  
15 impartiality, a word that the jury panel almost always  
16 thinks has the opposite meaning, almost always. Finally,  
17 the definition requires that it appear to someone, either  
18 the judge or the public, that the juror will not act with  
19 impartiality, so we just really felt that the language of  
20 the Supreme Court opinions about bias was not workable.  
21 So we have come up with a definition that is taken from  
22 the experience of the lawyers and the judges as to how we  
23 normally talk to jurors in voir dire about whether or not  
24 they're biased or prejudiced.

25           So when -- we were pretty much all in

1 agreement with prejudice, which is the second half of our  
2 definition, "A juror is prejudiced if a juror has  
3 prejudged a party or the case and will not follow the law  
4 and will not decide the case based only on the  
5 evidence." Now, a few people said it's not correct to put  
6 in "and will not follow the law or will not decide the  
7 case based only on the evidence," but we think that that's  
8 a natural subset of prejudging a party or the case.

9           What we did with bias is we talked about the  
10 idea that a juror is biased if a juror's prior experience,  
11 thoughts, or beliefs are so strong that a juror cannot  
12 follow the law provided by the court or if a juror cannot  
13 decide the case based solely on the evidence seen and  
14 heard in court, and what usually happens in voir dire is a  
15 juror will bring something up in their background that  
16 raises a question to everyone that perhaps they can't be  
17 fair in the case, and so the lawyers will say, "Can you be  
18 fair in the case?" And they'll say, "Oh, I'll try to."  
19 And then you push them a little bit more, and usually in  
20 common vernacular we ask the juror, "Can you be fair? Can  
21 you follow the law? Can you decide the case based on the  
22 evidence and set aside your biases and prejudices?"

23           So we use the word "can" and "cannot" to  
24 indicate that, gee, the juror might want to do it because  
25 they want to be a fair person, but because they have these

1 strong feelings or inclinations or personal experiences,  
2 they just can't do it. They want to do it, but they  
3 can't. Prejudice, on the other hand, are people who just  
4 say, "Nope, not going to do it. I won't do it. I will  
5 not do it." So that's how we distinguish between the two.  
6 Bias is a little softer, you'd like to do it but you can't  
7 because of your own experiences, and prejudice is it  
8 doesn't matter, we've prejudged the case, we won't do it.

9           So, as I said, we have not followed the  
10 language of case law. We have used what we considered to  
11 be sort of the vernacular and what happens in the voir  
12 dire process, in giving this definition. One of the  
13 minority on our group felt that if we adopted a definition  
14 like this that we should have a comment to 226a to  
15 indicate to the lawyers and the judge that this definition  
16 is not an attempt to change the law on disqualification,  
17 but -- and so that's why we have this comment in there  
18 with respect to it. But the idea was to give a little bit  
19 of understanding to the jurors on what we meant by bias or  
20 what we meant by prejudice.

21           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great. Let's pounce on  
22 it. Judge Peeples.

23           HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Tracy, I want to  
24 explore this. I'm thinking maybe we make a mistake when  
25 we try to define words and then ask jurors if they fit the

1 definition. I find it makes much more sense to explain  
2 what fairness is, and let me illustrate by talking about a  
3 criminal case I tried. It was a sex abuse of a little  
4 girl case, and a woman wanted to approach the bench, and  
5 she said, "I just don't know if I can be fair. I'm  
6 against sexual abuse of children," and I said, "So am I,  
7 but I don't know if he did this. Can you decide whether  
8 he did this based upon the evidence in this court?"

9 "Oh, sure, I can do that." She didn't  
10 understand what fairness meant, and I think people are  
11 not -- we're having enough trouble with it. I don't think  
12 people are going to understand bias and prejudice, jurors;  
13 and so I think the route we might want to take is to have  
14 some model explanations that judges can give that try to  
15 let people know what's a fair juror and what, you know, a  
16 juror that's out of bounds would be; and basically what I  
17 do is I say, "You've got to be able to follow the law that  
18 I tell you and you've got to be able to decide this case  
19 based upon the evidence in this courtroom, and in doing  
20 that, you get to decide who you believe and who you don't  
21 believe and you get to decide what's important to you and  
22 what's not important, the credibility and weight, and  
23 basically if you can do that, decide this case based upon  
24 the evidence in the court that you think is credible and  
25 important, you're a fair juror."

1                   And that does a lot of good, but I think the  
2 other way, which is to define these terms and basically do  
3 it in a definitional way, I think is not going to get the  
4 job done.

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I saw Judge Yelenosky  
6 first, so --

7                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I actually  
8 think somebody was before me down here.

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank down here before  
10 you? Okay, Frank. Judge Yelenosky yields to you.

11                  MR. GILSTRAP: Thank you. Judge Peeples,  
12 you know, came to the same place as the definition. If  
13 you can decide it based on the evidence, you're not biased  
14 or you're not prejudiced, but that's not right. I mean,  
15 you know, certainly the jurors can include common sense  
16 and, you know, everybody knows that left-handed people are  
17 not trustworthy, that's why they're left-handed, and so,  
18 you know, and I heard the evidence and I don't believe the  
19 left-handed person. You know, I decided based on the  
20 evidence.

21                  I mean, this definition, I mean, certainly  
22 you need to carve that out as somehow if you tell them you  
23 decide it based on the evidence you've solved your  
24 problem. You haven't. I don't think you can define these  
25 words other than telling people that prejudice means



1 prejudice, because some of them may not know that. I think  
2 that's about as far as you can go.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Back to Judge  
4 Yelenosky, then Justice Bland.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I think  
6 that what goes on in voir dire is that the lawyers and the  
7 judge try to figure out if the person should be  
8 disqualified based on our understanding of the law. To do  
9 that the juror does not have to understand the law. We do  
10 not have to define this for the jurors. It isn't  
11 necessary to ask a juror, "Do you have a prejudice" in  
12 order to determine if they have a prejudice. In fact,  
13 that's probably not a very good way of going about it.

14 So why try to define it for them as opposed  
15 to the judge and the lawyers hopefully understanding what  
16 it means, and like Judge Peeples said, disabusing someone  
17 of a misunderstanding of what might disqualify them when  
18 they think that it would, however the lawyers or the judge  
19 want to phrase it, because the point is defined out if  
20 they actually have a bias or prejudice; and that is  
21 determined independently of a definition of the term, it  
22 seems to me, unless you're saying the only way you can  
23 find out is to ask someone if they have it. I think you  
24 can say generally we're inquiring into bias or prejudice  
25 which are this kind of thing, but I wouldn't try to

1 define it in writing.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

3 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I like the definition  
4 that the oversight committee is proposing because I think  
5 it's a good introduction to the jury about these comments,  
6 and I think our directive was to them to come up with some  
7 sort of definition, and the Supreme Court's definition is  
8 obscure and incomprehensible, so I don't think it would be  
9 helpful at all and --

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But it's been  
11 repeated.

12 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: By the best judge  
13 on the --

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That was the  
15 point.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: It's obscure and  
17 incomprehensible, I admit it. I would have written it  
18 differently had I known that it was ever going to be  
19 discussed again. So, you know, and Judge Yelenosky was  
20 saying, well, the lawyers get this concept, but Judge  
21 Peeples is saying, well, we need to have more information,  
22 you know, some model examples; and to me this strikes a  
23 good compromise because it gives the jury an introduction  
24 to these concepts and then allows the lawyers to explain  
25 further during voir dire what they mean and to develop the

1 kinds of examples that Judge Peeples was talking about  
2 with his criminal case with the jurors and kind of  
3 deciding who to pick and who not to pick and who to  
4 challenge and those kind of things. It leaves most of the  
5 work to the lawyers, but it gives an idea, a sign post of  
6 where we're going with this.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip.

8 MR. WATSON: I think it's a great effort. I  
9 don't think it goes far enough in one respect. The  
10 repeated phrase, the second phrase in both instances, both  
11 definitions, of "will not decide the case based only on  
12 the evidence," I think I know where that's going, but  
13 obviously the jury's not -- or shouldn't get the case  
14 unless there's disputed evidence, and my concern is not  
15 whether they go outside of the evidence. My concern is  
16 whether their bias or prejudice causes them to weigh the  
17 evidence or judge credibility in a nonneutral fashion.

18 In other words, as I've heard it explained  
19 by several good judges at the bench when somebody  
20 approaches on this question of saying "I think I'm" -- you  
21 know, "may be biased," it's, you know, basically two  
22 questions are asked, one that goes to weight and one that  
23 goes to credibility; and I would like to see something  
24 like this in a definition if we use it. First, "Will you  
25 require more or less evidence to prove a disputed fact

1 from one side or the other because of your belief? Are  
2 you going to require more or less to prove it?" Second,  
3 "Are you going to tend to believe one side over the other  
4 based on your beliefs?" Credibility.

5 Just saying "decide it on the evidence,"  
6 that communicates something to us, but even to us I don't  
7 think it communicates enough, and I need to know are -- is  
8 there a thumb on the scale when they weigh the evidence,  
9 because there is going to be evidence there, and they're  
10 going to decide the case on the evidence. I just care  
11 about whether the scale starts out level.

12 Second, I care very much about whether my  
13 witness gets the same credibility as another witness  
14 would, all things being equal, that that doesn't happen  
15 because of somebody's beliefs coming in.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The best juror  
17 articulation I heard of what Skip just said was I was  
18 representing a small weekly newspaper in -- the *Azle News*  
19 *Advertiser* in Fort Worth, and this juror came up and said,  
20 "I don't know, I don't like newspapers," and the judge  
21 said, "Yeah, but can you be fair?" He said, "Oh, I can be  
22 fair." And I said, "Well, wait a minute, what about the  
23 weight of the evidence here?" I said, "How many newspaper  
24 witnesses would it take to overcome one of the plaintiff's  
25 witnesses?" He said, "Oh, that's easy. It would take two

1 newspaper witnesses to overcome one plaintiff witness," so  
2 the judge excused him.

3 MR. MUNZINGER: As I understand, the  
4 definition is written for inclusion in the jury charge  
5 Rule 226; is that correct?

6 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. 226a.

7 MR. MUNZINGER: But we've imported from the  
8 statute regarding juror qualification a definition of bias  
9 or prejudice, and we're struggling now to make this  
10 definition useful in the jury charge, and it seems to me  
11 that we're confusing the process of jury selection with  
12 the process of instructing the jury in its deliberations.

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Oh, no, no,  
14 no. This is the instruction before we begin voir dire.

15 MR. MUNZINGER: Okay.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's 226a,  
17 subset (1), which is before voir dire begins.

18 MR. MUNZINGER: And what would you do with  
19 that portion of the charge that says, "Do not let bias,  
20 prejudice, or sympathy play any part in your  
21 deliberation."

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Keeping it  
23 exactly the same.

24 MR. MUNZINGER: It leaves it alone?

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. Sorry.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK:  Never mind.  Yeah, Ralph,  
2 then Richard.

3                   MR. DUGGINS:  If you're going to use this,  
4 use a definition, I think the first line, "prior  
5 experiences, thoughts, or beliefs" are too narrow and need  
6 to be broadened, and I like "state of mind," even though  
7 you-all don't like the Compton definition the Court gave.  
8 I think that that is broad enough to include a number of  
9 things that aren't prior experiences, thoughts, or  
10 beliefs, and I also think that it's a -- the sentence, "A  
11 juror is prejudiced if the juror has prejudged a party or  
12 the case," ought to be expanded to subject matter.  It's  
13 too narrow, and I'm not saying we use or don't use the  
14 definition.  I'm just suggesting those be considered on  
15 this particular definition.

16                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK:  Orsinger.

17                  MR. ORSINGER:  It seems to me that what  
18 we're doing here is taking words that we as lawyers use  
19 with each other to describe when a juror is disqualified,  
20 and we're trying to explain that to the jury.

21                  HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY:  That's my  
22 point.

23                  MR. ORSINGER:  And I'm not understanding why  
24 we're trying to do that.  I mean, I might go home tonight  
25 and ponder the distinction here between bias and

1 prejudice. It's the opposite of what I've always thought  
2 my whole life, but I think it has a lot of philosophical  
3 sophistication to it, but I don't think we should be  
4 telling jurors that this is what the Supreme Court of 1963  
5 thought the difference was between bias and prejudice and,  
6 you know, for whatever it's worth and then move on through  
7 a bunch of other things that the jury won't understand.  
8 Why wouldn't we just tell each other that this is the  
9 standard for bias and prejudice and then let them do the  
10 voir dire to show if someone is, and I promise you, if you  
11 ask a panel "Is there anybody on this panel that's biased  
12 or prejudiced," they won't raise their hands, because  
13 people don't like to think of themselves as being biased  
14 or prejudiced.

15           So if you tell them, "This is what we're  
16 looking for, we're looking for if you admit that you're  
17 this or you admit that you're that," you're suppressing  
18 the usefulness of voir dire as a way to determine if  
19 people are biased or prejudiced by telling them what they  
20 have to deny in order to stay on the jury, or the ones who  
21 want off, you're telling them what they have to say to get  
22 off, so then you have to bring in another array.

23           HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Amazingly, we  
24 have the Yelenosky/Orsinger position.

25           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-oh. Buddy, then

1 Richard.

2 MR. LOW: Yeah, but no matter how you define  
3 it, you're not going to get somebody to tell you he's  
4 biased or prejudiced. You can define it in terms of  
5 angels, they're not going to do that. So we're looking to  
6 see and we make determination, the court makes  
7 determination, whether they're biased or prejudiced under  
8 the rules -- I mean, recently changed a little bit, the  
9 Court, as to when a person is disqualified. You can  
10 rehabilitate a little now, so it's a question of the court  
11 and the lawyers, and no matter how you define it and then  
12 you say, "Well, now, here's what it is. Are you biased or  
13 prejudiced?"

14 "Not me." I don't see getting anywhere

15 MR. MUNZINGER: Am I correct that in the  
16 present jury instructions prior to voir dire examination  
17 of the attorneys there is no definition of bias and  
18 prejudice?

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's  
20 correct. There is no definition. And we originally did  
21 not put a definition in. The small scale juror  
22 comprehension study that we commissioned indicated that  
23 jurors did not understand what bias and prejudice was.  
24 Two or three meetings ago this group voted to have us come  
25 up with a definition of "bias" and "prejudice."



1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I didn't vote  
2 for that.

3 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And we've  
4 brought it back.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And we reserve the right  
6 to change our mind.

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: We still would  
8 just like to leave it alone.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

10 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, the old version  
11 of the rule did not have these terms defined, but it used  
12 the terms. You know, it said, "We're not trying to meddle  
13 in your personal affairs, but we're trying to select a  
14 fair and impartial jury, free from any bias or prejudice  
15 in this particular case," and I think that's meaningless  
16 gobbly goop to somebody who has just walked into a  
17 courtroom.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, we can  
19 take that out. We don't have to even refer to that  
20 anyway.

21 MR. ORSINGER: Do you think this --

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Number one,  
23 it's not true because we have peremptory strikes, and they  
24 have nothing to do with fairness. So if we were going to  
25 tell them the truth, it wouldn't say that anyway, so maybe

1 we need to rephrase that, because all that is there for is  
2 to explain why we are meddling in their personal affairs.  
3 If we want to say that, because somehow that makes them  
4 feel better, we can say it without saying "bias" and  
5 "prejudice."

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Patterson.

7 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I would like to  
8 speak in favor of the definition. I think it's a good  
9 one. I think what it does is allow jurors to have a  
10 conversation about this, and it sanctions that  
11 conversation and makes it possible. What is bias or  
12 prejudice really depends upon the context anyway.  
13 Appellate judges don't understand what it means, and it's  
14 all dependent upon what the context is. We're giving them  
15 a context here, and all it does is allow for them to  
16 express themselves, and I think this would encourage them,  
17 so I agree with Judge Bland. I like the definition.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jeff, did you have your  
19 hand up?

20 MR. BOYD: I did. I mean, it seems to me  
21 there has to be a definition of what bias and prejudice  
22 are, because that's the standard by which a judge is going  
23 to decide whether to strike the juror. So whether you  
24 tell the jury that definition or not there must be a  
25 definition.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But that has  
2 nothing to do with 226a.

3 MR. BOYD: Well, it does. I'm about to get  
4 there, because first there has to be a definition. So we  
5 all know, the lawyers and the judge know what we're  
6 looking for. Here are people who have a bias or  
7 prejudice, whatever they're defined to be; and in my  
8 experience at least, when you're picking a jury, one of  
9 the things you're doing is trying to admit -- to get  
10 certain ones to admit that they are biased or prejudiced  
11 because you want those jurors stricken, whether it's  
12 because you've seen something on their jury questionnaire  
13 or whatever, you realize that.

14 So inevitably you end up in this  
15 conversation with the juror where you're asking them,  
16 "Well, in light of this experience you've had," and then  
17 you've got to ask the question, whether the question is  
18 worded in terms of the Supreme Court definition or this  
19 one, "in light of this experience you've had," and it's  
20 often -- I mean, if you're up against Lisa Blue it's asked  
21 in the cross-examination style, "Isn't it true that your  
22 beliefs and thoughts are so strong that you wouldn't be  
23 able to follow the law" or whatever that standard is. So  
24 the questions are still going to be using that standard,  
25 whether the juror has been told what the standard is or

1 not. The questions are still going to be using it. It  
2 seems to me, though, that you can't really talk about that  
3 without using the words --

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Sure, you can.

5 MR. BOYD: -- "bias" or "prejudice."

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You surely  
7 can. You can, and the problem with speaking about it is  
8 no matter what instruction you give them, I, as a judge  
9 under the recent Supreme Court ruling about judging  
10 whether, you know, sincerely people have these beliefs and  
11 I'm the only one who sees what really is going on and can  
12 understand maybe what that juror's level of comprehension  
13 is better being there, if I have a question about it, I'm  
14 not going to go just on the magic words "bias" and  
15 "prejudice" anyway. I'm going to have to dig deeper than  
16 that, and lawyers, maybe they want to use that and maybe  
17 they don't, but why have the court read to them a  
18 definition of something that is not necessary for anything  
19 that they have to do?

20 MR. MEADOWS: I think it's useful because it  
21 -- whoever it was that made the point that it sets the  
22 stage for the dialogue. You have to have some reason to  
23 be talking to the venire about their personal feelings  
24 about things and whether or not they might have, you know,  
25 views that prejudge what they're going to be asked to

1 decide if they sit on the jury, and I think having it come  
2 from the court in terms of the importance of impartiality  
3 and fairness and so forth allows for that conversation to  
4 take place, and there has to be some way to do it, whether  
5 it's this language or some -- I mean, I agree with you,  
6 some lawyers may -- I mean, the issue is going to be  
7 determined in the challenge by the court, but there has to  
8 be a way for the lawyer to explore that with, you know,  
9 the person on the venire that they're interested in, and  
10 it strikes me that we have to set that up in a way that's  
11 permissible.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina, then Jeff.

13 MS. CORTELL: This is probably going to be  
14 controversial because we are -- we have long used the  
15 phrase "based only on the evidence," but this is just  
16 anecdotal. My husband, a doctor, is being voir dired, and  
17 it's a med mal case, and he said the question was, "Are  
18 you going to decide this only on the evidence," and he  
19 said, "I couldn't answer that question yes, because  
20 there's no way I can separate, you know, the knowledge I  
21 have coming in," and so I don't know if this would be at  
22 all entertained, but consider whether to take out the word  
23 "only," if you're going to have a definition.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger, then  
25 Jeff. Sorry, I missed you.

1 MR. MUNZINGER: To all of your great relief,  
2 that I would just point out that Buddy, for example, has  
3 tried cases for how many years, Buddy, 50? 46.

4 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: You told me 75,  
5 Buddy.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: I've tried cases for 43  
7 years using the existing language.

8 MR. LOW: You're almost up with me.

9 MR. MUNZINGER: I have done my best, and  
10 with some success, in ferreting out from a jury panel  
11 those persons whose experiences, attitudes, et cetera,  
12 have made them unacceptable to me as a juror. I have done  
13 that without a definition of bias or prejudice. I work in  
14 a jurisdiction where most of my jurors have a high school  
15 education only. It is very rare I have a jury in which  
16 there is a person who has a college degree. I have tried  
17 all kinds of cases, capital murder cases, I have tried  
18 civil cases, lengthy ones, short ones, complex, easy. I  
19 have never had any difficulty in articulating to a jury  
20 the need to be fair and that you may come to this  
21 courtroom with your attitudes and your life experiences,  
22 but what you may not do is violate your oath to be fair to  
23 people, and that's why we're talking to you, and I didn't  
24 need a definition, and I congratulate you on the effort to  
25 define bias and prejudice, but even in my jurisdiction

1 with the educational level -- and, by the way, my  
2 jurisdiction is essentially 90 percent Mexican-American,  
3 many people English is a second language to them. None of  
4 them have any difficulty understanding bias and prejudice  
5 and answering questions honestly to allow qualified  
6 attorneys to seek out their attitudes.

7           And again, it appears as if I'm opposed to  
8 every change, and I'm really not, but I just wonder to  
9 myself why would I import into a jury instruction this  
10 concept of bias and prejudice, which is the work of smart  
11 lawyers who have worked as hard as they know how to come  
12 up with a couple of sentences that articulate something so  
13 basic to our system, and they cannot do it in a way that  
14 makes it understandable to people. That's what lawyers  
15 are for in the voir dire examination of the jury, and they  
16 can ask questions and ferret this out, and then the judge  
17 takes the standard of the Supreme Court and makes a ruling  
18 based in his or her judgment as to whether this person is  
19 beyond hope, but there is -- in my humble opinion there is  
20 no reason to import a definition of bias or prejudice.

21           If you just tell bias -- everybody knows  
22 what bias is and everybody knows what prejudice is. We've  
23 lived with it all of our lives, all of us have suffered  
24 from it and lived with it. We all know what it is, and  
25 they do, too.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But nobody is beyond  
2 hope.

3 MR. MUNZINGER: From the standpoint of  
4 changing their minds about an attitude, I for one would  
5 have a very, very difficult time in being fair to someone  
6 who had a record of drug pushing, for example, and if I  
7 were on a jury panel and someone said, "Could you be fair  
8 to this guy even though the evidence is going to show he's  
9 got two or three convictions of selling cocaine?" I would  
10 be the first one to say, "No, I'm beyond hope. I can't be  
11 fair to the son of a gun. I hope you kill him."

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: My hope, Richard.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jeff Boyd, Buddy, then  
14 Richard.

15 MR. BOYD: We all know what bias and  
16 prejudice are in ordinary terms, but we don't all know  
17 what they are as a legal standard for deciding whether a  
18 juror is disqualified, and that is the standard that  
19 controls that key decision that the trial judge has to  
20 make and the appellate courts will review based on. So,  
21 in fact, I would always say, "Look, to begin with,  
22 everybody is biased and prejudiced to some extent on some  
23 issues, so don't be afraid to hear the word 'bias' or  
24 'prejudice' here. You need to understand when we're  
25 talking about that word here, we're talking about this



1 legal" -- I would ask the judge to give them that  
2 definition, even though it's not in this rule, because  
3 that's the standard.

4           So, yes, we all know what it is, but we're  
5 all talking about the legal definition that matters in  
6 this context, and to me it's like, you know, we're --  
7 we're talking about a squirrel, but we're not allowed to  
8 say "squirrel," so every time you talk about it you say  
9 it's a little brown furry animal with big tail that climbs  
10 trees. I mean, if the judge is going to work off a  
11 particular definition, I don't see any harm in telling the  
12 jury, "This is what we're talking about" and then let the  
13 juror say based on -- now, just because a juror says --  
14 and that's what the Court has said, just because a juror  
15 says, "Yes, I'm biased" doesn't mean they're legally  
16 biased under the definition, which is all the more reason  
17 why jurors ought to know what we're talking about.

18           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

19           MR. LOW: Chip, in your situation, take this  
20 definition, that person would have said, "Yes, I'll  
21 follow, I'll decide the case on the evidence," and not ask  
22 it's going to take two witnesses to one to do it, and  
23 under the law as instructed, that person wouldn't be  
24 biased. So what Richard -- I endorse totally. That makes  
25 93 years of experience between us. That's all.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody been practice in  
2 seven years so we can get to a full century?

3 MR. LOW: Yeah, a new point of view.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

5 MR. ORSINGER: You know, I bet if we turned  
6 our pieces of paper over and were each asked to write down  
7 the difference between bias and prejudice, Judge  
8 Christopher is the only one that would get it right here  
9 today among us. Now, we're going to have a panel of 42  
10 people that have been brought in, and it's hard enough  
11 just to get them to sit in numerical order, and then we're  
12 going to throw 15 paragraphs of stuff at them real  
13 quickly, including the distinction between bias and  
14 prejudice based on a 1963 articulation of the way the  
15 world works, and we're expecting this to improve the jury  
16 selection process. I just don't get it.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Was that a good shout out  
18 for Judge Christopher or a bad shout out?

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm not sure.

20 MR. ORSINGER: She did a fabulous job of  
21 drafting this distinction, which I don't think -- I mean,  
22 we could talk about it. Like I said, let's take the test.  
23 I'll bet you that nobody could pass it here but her.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There will be no test  
25 taking here, by the way.

1                   MR. MEADOWS: Whether we settle on the  
2 actual words used by Judge Christopher or not, which I  
3 appreciate the effort and agree with you that it would be  
4 hard to do better, the reason that I'm attracted to the  
5 idea is because I agree with Richard and others who have  
6 said that all of us have a notion about bias and  
7 prejudice, and it's very unbecoming, and the reason for  
8 this definition or this attempt at a definition is to  
9 change that, you know, that understanding of it, so it's a  
10 permissible thing to talk about in the context of how you  
11 decide a case where bias and prejudice means something  
12 very different.

13                   It's fact-specific, it's case-specific, and  
14 I just think you have to have a way to relax the impact of  
15 that -- those terms in trying to get to whether or not  
16 people on the venire can serve on the jury, and there has  
17 to be a court sponsored way to have that dialogue.

18                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Kennon, did you have  
19 something to say?

20                   MS. PETERSON: Well, I'm just wondering is  
21 it the basic definition or is it the extent of bias or  
22 prejudice that we're focusing on, because we're not really  
23 changing what bias or prejudice means, and I think people  
24 in everyday language, "Well, I may be biased, but" -- I  
25 think people understand what it means to be biased, but

1 it's really you can't be biased to the extent that you  
2 wouldn't be able to decide the case impartially. I know  
3 using a different word there that people would understand  
4 would be better, but I guess I'm just a little confused as  
5 to whether we need to be talking about the actual  
6 definition or the extent of bias or prejudice.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Yelenosky.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I think  
9 I said this last time. We're trying to define the two  
10 words because they're in the current 226a. They don't  
11 have to be in there at all. We're creating a problem by  
12 using words that everybody agrees don't mean what  
13 everybody understands them to mean, so why do we even have  
14 to use the words at all in 226a? If we don't use the  
15 words, we don't have to go about worrying about how to  
16 define them. All we need to tell the jury is that we're  
17 here and we're getting into your information because we  
18 need to pick a fair jury.

19 The words "bias" and "prejudice" don't have  
20 to be used. They may be used, but if a lawyer chooses to  
21 use them it's at his or her peril to explain what they  
22 mean. The only person that really needs to know what they  
23 mean is the judge, so we're creating a problem by using  
24 the words. There's nothing that says we have to give  
25 those words to the jury.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jim.

2 MR. PERDUE: To follow up on that, the rule  
3 change and the admonitory instruction would not change the  
4 substantive question of whether you established cause. We  
5 can't change that by rule --

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Right.

7 MR. PERDUE: -- and so the judge gets to  
8 make that legal determination. It seems to me that the  
9 only purpose for this is to create a uniform practice in  
10 the state on an issue that is done differently by  
11 different trial advocates and by different trial judges in  
12 the way they handle the issue, and I hope I can practice  
13 43 years, but I get away from the term "bias" and  
14 "prejudice" as quick as possible, even though it's in the  
15 charge, and that's your role as advocate on both sides.

16 MR. LOW: Right.

17 MR. PERDUE: And so I understand that the  
18 charge was given, and philosophically I think I like the  
19 definition, but I think that you're trying to create a  
20 uniformity, whereas present practice is it's the lawyer's  
21 job to see if they can get to the legal standard, whereas  
22 this is just essentially trying to make -- it's the Harris  
23 County practice, to make it statewide as far as the  
24 definition, but it can't change the legal standard.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Peeples.

1 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: The instructions  
2 to jurors use "bias" and "prejudice" two times. The first  
3 time is when you're talking to the whole panel, and we use  
4 four words that jurors don't understand or everybody has a  
5 different understanding of. "We're trying to select fair  
6 and impartial jurors who are free from any bias or  
7 prejudice in this particular case." And then --

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And I would  
9 stop at "jurors."

10 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: When you're  
11 charging the jury, instruction number one, when you're  
12 reading the charge to the jury, "Do not let bias,  
13 prejudice, or sympathy play any part in the deliberation."  
14 We can't take that one out.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But it means  
16 something different there or they wouldn't be on the jury.

17 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Well, I don't  
18 know.

19 MR. BOYD: No.

20 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: And the statute  
21 uses it, too. And that's what Jim was saying.

22 MR. PERDUE: But it's my job as an advocate,  
23 I mean, that first admonitory -- that first instruction in  
24 the jury charge is the first one I deal with in closing  
25 argument, and the idea of finding people who are impartial

1 during voir dire is one of the early things that I get  
2 into in voir dire. That's just your role as an advocate.  
3 The legal standard is -- I have had disagreements with a  
4 lot of judges as to whether I've proven somebody up for  
5 cause or not.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff.

7 MR. BOYD: It doesn't mean something  
8 different there, and, in fact, when you get to closing  
9 argument that's when you say, "Now, you remember all that  
10 talk we had in voir dire about you can't be biased or  
11 prejudice, that's what the judge is reminding you of.  
12 Now, you all promised us that you wouldn't have any bias  
13 or prejudice. You still can't have any as you go forward  
14 in deliberating." So it's the same standard, and I think  
15 it's good that it's in both places because it allows you  
16 to come back and remind them of their duty. There have  
17 been times I've said, "You may not like my client," I  
18 mean, based on what, you know, happened during the trial,  
19 I have the real strong sense they don't like my client,  
20 but that's not a bias or a prejudice under the legal  
21 definition. The court gave you the definition, you just  
22 have to treat them, you know, as the definition states,  
23 even if you don't like them.

24 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I agree  
25 with that to some extent, but when you put the definition

1 in strict words like this it really can't be because a  
2 person is biased or prejudiced from prior experiences,  
3 those things don't change. Maybe you're saying don't act  
4 on a prejudice or bias, but literally it can't be the  
5 same, and why create that problem, and if you need a  
6 definition of bias and prejudice for the charge then put  
7 it there.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody else? All  
9 right. Judge Christopher, do you want to put your  
10 definition to a vote?

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I  
12 actually thought -- maybe it was just the more naysayers  
13 talking today. It actually seems like more people are in  
14 favor of no definition, and which, of course, was the  
15 original report from my committee, no definition.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, that's not true.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes, it was.

18 MR. ORSINGER: Are we entitled to change our  
19 minds?

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yes, it was.

21 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, we asked them to come  
22 back with a definition. They've put it out there. Now  
23 we've got to decide do we want a definition and then we  
24 decide do we want this definition.

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And if you



1 don't want this one, some other committee is coming up  
2 with it.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think we're at the end  
4 of the road on this thing. So, Judge Christopher, would  
5 you be in favor of having a vote as to no definition  
6 versus definition and then a second vote on this  
7 definition?

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's fine.  
9 However you want to do it is fine with me.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, then why don't we  
11 do that, because that will be fun? Will everybody who is  
12 in favor of having a definition raise your hand?

13 Everybody who is opposed to having a  
14 definition? Okay. So the naysayers have 19 votes and the  
15 want-a-definition guys have 6, and if we're going to have  
16 a definition, how many people are in favor of this one,  
17 raise your hand?

18 MR. ORSINGER: Does anyone that votes "no,"  
19 are they at risk of having to write replacement?

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. All right. And  
21 those who will quit the practice of law if this definition  
22 passes, raise your hand.

23 Okay. So if we're going to have a  
24 definition, Justice Hecht, this is it by a wide margin on  
25 this committee; and, Judge Christopher, thanks to you and

1 your subcommittee very, very much for working on this.

2 It's not easy, we know.

3 All right. We've got a few minutes, and so,  
4 Judge Lawrence, let's take advantage of your time and get  
5 into this issue.

6 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, this is  
7 really Kennon's item. I think she got a letter from a  
8 doctor in Dallas who had been involved in a small claims  
9 court case, which he believed to be one where you don't  
10 have the Rules of Evidence and Procedure, and he ended up  
11 getting ruled against because of a technicality in both JP  
12 court and on appeal in county court, and he wrote a letter  
13 to both the JP and the county court judge and a couple to  
14 the Court talking about this and pointing out that  
15 although the Rules of Evidence are very clear that the  
16 Rules of Evidence don't apply in small claims court, he  
17 can't find anything after doing a lot of research that  
18 talks about the Rules of Procedure not applying in small  
19 claims court, and he thinks that it's ambiguous, and he  
20 would like to see something done about that. Did I state  
21 that fairly?

22 MS. PETERSON: I think that's accurate, and  
23 one of the things Judge Lawrence and I discussed is that  
24 there is a Court Administration Task Force recommendation  
25 to repeal Chapter 28 of the Texas Government Code, and

1 that is the chapter dealing with small claims courts. The  
2 rest of that recommendation would be to authorize the  
3 Supreme Court to promulgate new rules for justice courts  
4 to exercise jurisdiction over small claims, and I wanted  
5 to share that with the committee so that the committee  
6 would be aware that this might be resolved legislatively,  
7 but this is kind of gray area, and there isn't a clear  
8 answer about the extent to which the Rules of Civil  
9 Procedure apply in small claims courts.

10           And clearly, as evidenced by all the  
11 letters, Dr. Ellis feels strongly about this and could  
12 confront \$60,000 in attorney's fees as a result of his  
13 experience and not following technicalities and getting  
14 his case dismissed, and so I thought it worthy of bringing  
15 to the committee.

16           HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: So if the Court  
17 Administration Task Force, which is adopted by the State  
18 Bar, presumably Senator Duncan is going to incorporate all  
19 of that into a bill again this time. If that passes then  
20 the Small Claims Court Act will be repealed, the Supreme  
21 Court would be charged with promulgating these rules, and  
22 we wouldn't have to do anything at this point, if we just  
23 want to wait and let that play itself out. Alternative  
24 would be if we try to do something about this now, but, of  
25 course, the Legislature promulgated the Small Claims Act,

1 so I don't know if the Court would be in a position or  
2 would want to promulgate Rules of Procedure for the  
3 legislative act. I don't know how that -- if that's  
4 something you would want to do anyway or would you just  
5 want to wait and let the legislation run its course.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody have any thoughts  
7 on that?

8 MR. ORSINGER: How many issues do we have to  
9 decide, just whether the rules ought to or ought not to  
10 apply? Is it a single issue?

11 MS. PETERSON: That's really the biggest  
12 issue, but the, I guess, nuances are many because if you  
13 decide that the rules do apply then you have to answer the  
14 extent to which they apply; and right now there is a  
15 provision in the Rules of Civil Procedure for JP courts;  
16 and, if I understand what you, Judge Lawrence, said  
17 correctly, there's a lot of confusion in JP courts now  
18 about the extent to which Rules of Civil Procedure  
19 applicable to district and county courts apply there. So  
20 it's a long way of saying it's not a simple solution, but  
21 right now the small claims courts appear to kind of be  
22 hanging out there in the sense that parties don't really  
23 know which rules they should follow and which ones they  
24 don't have to follow.

25 MR. ORSINGER: But we could very simply have

1 a discussion and a showing on whether the Rules of  
2 Procedure ought to apply in small claims court, and if we  
3 say "no" then we're finished. If we say "yes" then we  
4 have another meeting.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pretty complicated issue  
6 either way, but I wasn't quite clear on one thing Judge  
7 Lawrence said. Judge Lawrence, are you saying that you  
8 think the Court under the current law lacks rule-making  
9 authority over the small claims courts?

10 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, I'm not the  
11 one to say that one way or the other. I'm raising the  
12 question. The Legislature promulgated the Small Claims  
13 Court Act. Other than the Supreme Court saying that the  
14 Rules of Evidence don't apply, I don't know to what extent  
15 the Supreme Court can promulgate rules for small claims  
16 court. I don't know the answer to that.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, put a different  
18 way, why wouldn't the Court be able to promulgate rules  
19 for small claims court? I mean, just because the  
20 Legislature establishes the court system, that doesn't  
21 mean the Supreme Court doesn't necessarily have  
22 jurisdiction to regulate the rules of conduct there, does  
23 it?

24 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, let me give  
25 you a couple of instances. There's a case out of the

1 Beaumont court of appeals back in 1993 that talked about  
2 one specific rule of procedure that said that that rule of  
3 procedure, which happened to be 574(a) -- that's a justice  
4 court, it doesn't apply to small claims court, and that's  
5 the only case I've found where any court really talked  
6 about whether or not the Rules of Procedure apply.

7           There is a court of appeals that took up a  
8 small claims court on appeal before the Supreme Court rule  
9 in *Sulton V. Matthews*, you can't do that, that said that  
10 you could have a judgment NOV in small claims court.

11           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You could not?

12           HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Could.

13           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Could.

14           HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: You could. Of  
15 course, that was a court of appeals decision, and they  
16 weren't even supposed to be reaching that. You have three  
17 different instances in the Small Claims Court Act, Chapter  
18 28 of the Government Code, where they refer to a Rule of  
19 Civil Procedure, and that's for the citation, motion to  
20 transfer venue, and appeal; and it basically says you  
21 apply the rules in justice court for this. There are no  
22 other references to the Rules of Procedure anywhere in  
23 Chapter 28.

24           There are some differences. It's pretty  
25 clear 28.033, Government Code, says no formal pleading,

1 the proceeding is to be informal, discovery only as  
2 permitted by the judge. The JP develops the facts of the  
3 case, summons witnesses, can question witnesses. There  
4 are a number of differences. There are seven specific  
5 differences. For example, citation, private process  
6 servers cannot serve citation in small claims court where  
7 they can in justice court, so there are a number of things  
8 that are written into Chapter 28 that would be at variance  
9 with the Rules of Procedure.

10           It's not just a simple matter of saying the  
11 rules apply. It's a lot more complicated than that, and I  
12 think whatever we do, the last thing we want to do is to  
13 do anything to take away the informality and the quick  
14 decision-making process of a small claims court  
15 proceeding. We had 52,000 small claims court cases filed  
16 in calendar year 2007, probably be up this year. Total  
17 civil suits in JP court with evictions, small claims in  
18 justice court, almost 450,000, and it's going to be up  
19 this year, so a lot of cases. Small claims is a  
20 relatively small percentage of that, but it's important.  
21 When you've got a nonattorney judge and pro ses on each  
22 side, imposing the Rules of Civil Procedure is  
23 problematic, to say the least.

24           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank, and then Hugh  
25 Rice.

1 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, you know, having read  
2 Dr. Ellis' letter I don't think his problem is in the  
3 Rules of Procedure.

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It was  
5 evidence.

6 MR. GILSTRAP: It was the Rules of Evidence.  
7 Here's what he said. He said, "The other attorney" --  
8 "the attorney argued that since I did not present my  
9 evidence to the court according to the Rules of Evidence,  
10 none of it could be considered, and since no evidence was  
11 offered my case was frivolous and the Rules of Civil  
12 Procedure dictated that he must include attorney's fees."

13 Well, the problem was they didn't allow him  
14 to offer evidence, and, you know, as I understand small  
15 claims court is -- and I think most people have the  
16 impression, maybe I'm wrong, is like TV court, only they  
17 have a courteous judge, and you --

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: On television.

19 MR. GILSTRAP: "Here's what happened, and  
20 here's why they owe me the money." The other person says  
21 the same thing and the judge rules. Is that how it works?

22 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, that's kind  
23 of a simplification, but yeah, that's in a nutshell.

24 MR. GILSTRAP: And he did that and the judge  
25 -- the judge said, "No, you didn't put on any evidence."



1 I mean, that's the problem here. The problem is not with  
2 the Rules of Procedure.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, and it  
4 isn't a problem because the rules say they don't use the  
5 Rules of Evidence. The only problem is the judge did.

6 MR. GILSTRAP: Yeah. I mean, his case -- if  
7 this is true, a terrible injustice was done to him, but  
8 the problem is not the system. The problem was the JP  
9 messed up.

10 MS. PETERSON: And the way he articulated it  
11 on the phone, just to give additional context, is that it  
12 was the Rules of Civil Procedure and the Rules of  
13 Evidence, so I guess we don't know really in the end  
14 whether it was just the Rules of Evidence or both, but  
15 assuming it were an issue with the Rules of Civil  
16 Procedure, I don't see a clear answer anywhere.

17 MR. GILSTRAP: I mean, maybe it needs to be  
18 addressed. Maybe we need to address that, but --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hugh Rice.

20 MR. KELLY: I think we need to follow the  
21 recommendation of the State Bar's Special Court  
22 Administration Task Force. They absolutely -- and others  
23 have mentioned this. They absolutely endorse abolishing  
24 the small claims procedure completely legislatively and  
25 asking Justice Hecht to direct this committee and others

1 to come up with a nice, unified set of procedures that  
2 govern every case managed by a JP, and I'm sure they mean  
3 to do that, is to apply simplified procedures to all JP  
4 cases.

5           Right now we have a crazy procedure, which  
6 they say -- it says, "It's confusing, it requires justices  
7 of the peace to constantly change hats," and they've got  
8 one set of rules if they've got the JP hat on and they've  
9 got another set of rules if they've got the small claims  
10 hat on, and it's nuts, and we're wasting our time trying  
11 to make sense of it when what you really need to do is go  
12 back to square one and do something sensible, and I'll bet  
13 you that -- I'll lay odds that the Legislature will  
14 abolish that, and so we shouldn't spend any time trying to  
15 fix something that's so crippled it's never going to  
16 survive.

17           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Gray.

18           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Having been a user of  
19 the small claims court, not -- and I specifically when I  
20 went into the JP court I wanted to make sure I was getting  
21 the small claims court petition papers, not the JP trial  
22 court papers, and I did that specifically to avoid -- even  
23 as being a lawyer and by that time actually had been  
24 elected as a judge. I wanted to specifically avoid the  
25 complexities of complying with the Rules of Procedure and

1 the Rules of Evidence. I wanted to go in and tell my  
2 story on the repair of a truck and see if the judge  
3 understood what I was complaining about and see if I left  
4 with any money, and I think all we need to do to fix this  
5 doctor's problem is something that should have been done a  
6 long time ago, and it's add this sentence to Rule 2, which  
7 is the scope of the Rules of Civil Procedure. "These  
8 rules do not apply to small claims in justice court," and  
9 that fixes the problem until the Legislature does  
10 something else, if they do it.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gaultney.

12 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: Am I correct that  
13 the same procedure applies in county court once it's  
14 appealed there?

15 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Supposed to.

16 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: In other words,  
17 the small claims statute I think says that when you  
18 appeal, you get a de novo trial, the same process that  
19 happened in small claims court happens on appeal, but I  
20 think the whole purpose for the Small Claims Act when it  
21 was first enacted, a hundred dollars was what was involved  
22 as opposed to whatever it is now, was that you would have  
23 an informal quick process for resolving issues without a  
24 lawyer. And I think if we impose the requirements of the  
25 Rules of Civil Procedure into that process, you know, I

1 think you're defeating the purpose.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How do you like Justice  
3 Gray's solution?

4 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: Well, my only  
5 question was what about the next step?

6 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, I think Judge  
7 Lawrence is right that the chapter in the small claims  
8 statute provides that that procedure goes up with it, and  
9 it's still the same.

10 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: So the amendment  
11 to Rule 2 would say, "Small claims in JP court or on  
12 appeal?"

13 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: I guess you would  
14 have to add -- I'll defer to Judge Lawrence on that.

15 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, it is  
16 supposed to be tried the same way, but I can tell you  
17 anecdotally that that doesn't always happen. There are  
18 some county courts that apply Rules of Procedure and Rules  
19 of Evidence, and they're really not supposed to.

20 What I would prefer to see happen is let the  
21 legislation run its course and see if the Legislature acts  
22 on this. If they do, then what would happen is they would  
23 authorize or ask the Supreme Court to promulgate rules and  
24 task force could be appointed, JPs and others brought in,  
25 and come up with a product and then come back to this

1 committee with something, and then I think we could  
2 resolve the problem.

3           If the legislation doesn't take care of  
4 this, then I would -- if the Court wants to do it, I would  
5 love to see the Court promulgate some few rules for small  
6 claims court because there are an awful lot of unanswered  
7 questions. You don't know, for example -- and what that  
8 does is you have inconsistent rulings across the state  
9 because nobody really knows what rules you're supposed to  
10 use.

11           Somebody asks for motion for summary  
12 judgment. Well, can you do that in small claims court?  
13 That's a rule of procedure thing. Some judges will grant  
14 it on a small claims. Others will say, "No, Rules of  
15 Evidence don't apply we don't believe; therefore, you  
16 can't get it," so there are a number of things that could  
17 be cleared up that would make the administration of those  
18 cases a lot better, but I would suggest for now we just  
19 let legislation take its course and see what happens.

20           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jeff, did you have a  
21 comment?

22           MR. BOYD: No, I think we're past it.

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

24           MR. LOW: No, I just agree. I agree with  
25 what he said.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Is everybody  
2 comfortable with waiting to see what the Legislature does,  
3 or do we want to vote on Justice Gray's proposal?

4                   HONORABLE TOM GRAY: That's 4,000 litigants  
5 per month going through the system that we could give  
6 clarity to.

7                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you would call for a  
8 vote on your proposal?

9                   HONORABLE TOM GRAY: No, I would ask you to  
10 call for a vote on my proposal.

11                  MR. ORSINGER: I'll second his motion, if  
12 that matters.

13                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You will make a motion  
14 which Orsinger seconded, which I will call. Everybody  
15 that is in favor of Justice Gray's proposal to amend Rule  
16 2, raise your hand.

17                  All those opposed? So by a vote of 24 to 3,  
18 the Chair not voting, Justice Gray's motion, seconded by  
19 Orsinger, is passed, and that will be our recommendation  
20 to the Court.

21                  And so we will be back tomorrow at 9:00. As  
22 many of you as can come back, please do so because we  
23 still have some 226a issues to talk about as well as all  
24 the other exciting action items on our agenda, so we'll  
25 see you then. We're in recess. Thank you.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

(Meeting recessed at 5:01 p.m.)

1 \* \* \* \* \*

2 **REPORTER'S CERTIFICATION**

3 **MEETING OF THE**

4 **SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

5 \* \* \* \* \*

6

7

8 I, D'LOIS L. JONES, Certified Shorthand

9 Reporter, State of Texas, hereby certify that I reported

10 the above meeting of the Supreme Court Advisory Committee

11 on the 21st day of November, 2008, Friday Session, and the

12 same was thereafter reduced to computer transcription by

13 me.

14 I further certify that the costs for my

15 services in the matter are \$\_\_\_\_\_.

16 Charged to: The Supreme Court of Texas.

17 Given under my hand and seal of office on

18 this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2008.

19

20

21 **D'LOIS L. JONES, CSR**

22 Certification No. 4546

23 Certificate Expires 12/31/2008

24 3215 F.M. 1339

25 Kingsbury, Texas 78638

(512) 751-2618

#DJ-227